

# RUGID RTU TECHNICAL MANUAL

*RUG6, RUG7, RUG8 MODELS*



**RUGID**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 UNIT FEATURE SUMMARY.....	4
1.2 UNIT BLOCK DIAGRAMS.....	5
1.3 CIRCUIT BOARD FUNCTIONS.....	9
1.4 BOARD CURRENT CONSUMPTION.....	11
2.0 GETTING STARTED.....	13
2.1 APPLYING POWER.....	13
2.2 CONNECTING A COMPUTER.....	13
2.3 OPERATING MODES.....	16
2.4 POWER UP INITIALIZATION.....	17
2.5 USING QMODEM TO COMMUNICATE WITH RUGID.....	17
2.6 CONNECTING A PRINTER (RUG6 and RUG8 only).....	19
3.0 CONNECTING AND CONTROLLING I/O.....	21
3.1 ANALOG INPUTS.....	21
3.2 ANALOG OUTPUTS.....	25
3.3 CALIBRATION SOFTWARE.....	31
3.4 DIGITAL INPUTS.....	35
3.5 BASE DIGITAL OUTPUTS.....	39
3.6 LCD DISPLAY.....	43
3.7 KEYBOARD.....	49
3.8 SERIAL PORTS.....	50
3.9 PRINTER PORT (RUG6 & 8).....	56
3.10 TIMERS.....	58
3.11 REALTIME CLOCK/CALENDAR.....	58
3.12 WATCHDOG TIMER.....	58
3.13 MEMORY WRITE PROTECTION.....	59
3.14 MEMORY EXAMINE/MODIFY.....	59
3.15 SPEECH SYNTHESIZER.....	59
3.16 RAM BANK CONTROL.....	60
3.17 PLOTTING TO PRINTER.....	63
4.0 BASIC INTERPRETER.....	69
4.1 DIRECT AND INDIRECT COMMANDS.....	69
4.2 STATEMENTS.....	70
4.3 ENTERING AND EDITING PROGRAMS.....	70
4.4 SPECIAL CHARACTERS.....	72
4.5 RESERVED KEYWORDS.....	73
4.6 VARIABLE NAMES.....	73
4.7 ARRAYS.....	74
4.8 PROTECTED AND UNPROTECTED MEMORY USAGE.....	75
4.9 PREASSIGNED VARIABLE NAMES.....	75
4.A CONTROLLING THE WATCHDOG TIMER.....	76
4.B LISTING THE PROGRAM.....	76
4.C BASIC FAULT TRAPPING.....	76
4.D PROGRAM EXECUTION CONTROL.....	77
4.E ARITHMETIC.....	77
4.F LOGICAL FUNCTIONS.....	82
4.G BRANCHING AND LOOPS.....	82
4.H STRINGS.....	84
4.I INPUT/OUTPUT STATEMENTS.....	86
4.K MISCELLANEOUS OPERATIONS.....	87



5.0 CRC COMMUNICATIONS .....	89
5.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION .....	89
5.2 CONFIGURING RUGID FOR CRC COMMUNICATIONS .....	89
5.3 INITIATING TRANSMISSIONS FROM BASIC .....	91
5.4 MODBUS FORMAT MESSAGES .....	94
6.0 HOWTO .....	101
6.1 TURN ON A DIGITAL OUTPUT (RELAY) .....	101
6.2 FLASH A DIGITAL OUTPUT ON AND OFF REPEATEDLY .....	102
6.3 READ A STATUS INPUT .....	102
6.4 READ AN ANALOG INPUT .....	102
6.5 CONTROL AN ANALOG OUTPUT .....	103
6.6 PROGRAM A TIME DELAY .....	103
6.7 HOOK UP A 4-20 MA. TRANSDUCER .....	103
6.8 READ AND SET REAL TIME CLOCK VALUE FROM PROGRAM .....	104
6.9 HOOK UP AN EXTERNAL BATTERY BACKUP .....	104
6.A CHANGE ONBOARD LITHIUM BATTERY .....	105
6.B REPLACE FUSE .....	105
6.C DISPLAY LAST BASIC ERROR MESSAGE .....	105
6.D CONTROL MEMORY WRITE PROTECTION .....	105
6.E AUTODIAL A TELEPHONE NUMBER .....	106
6.F HOOKUP RUGID TO A RADIO .....	106
6.G HOOKUP EXTERNAL MUX/AMPLIFIER .....	110
7.0 TROUBLESHOOTING .....	111
7.1 PROGRAM IS LOST ON POWER OUTAGE .....	111
7.2 ANALOG INPUTS ARE INACCURATE .....	111
7.3 UNIT BOOTS TO MONITOR INSTEAD OF BASIC PROGRAM .....	112
7.4 CLOCK WILL NOT KEEP ACCURATE TIME .....	112
7.5 UNIT APPEARS TOTALLY INOPERATIVE .....	112
7.6 DISPLAY IS HARD TO READ .....	112
8.0 CIRCUIT BOARDS .....	113
8.1.1 RUG6 and 8 MAIN BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	114
8.1.2 MAIN BOARD BUS CONNECTOR PINOUT .....	115
8.2 RAM BANK COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	117
8.3 SPEECH SYNTHESIZER COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	118
8.4 RUG6 MODEM BOARD .....	119
8.5 ANALOG I/O EXPANSION .....	123
8.6 EXTERNAL FIELD TERMINAL BOARDS .....	124
8.7 RUG8 BOARD ARRANGEMENTS .....	128
8.8 RUG7 BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	130
8.9 MUX BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	131
8.A RADAR GUN/PROTOTYPING BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	132
9.0 USEFUL INFORMATION .....	133
9.1 ASCII CHARACTER SET .....	133
9.2 ERROR MESSAGES .....	134
9.3 WARRANTY .....	136
9.4 RETURN/REPAIR POLICY .....	136
9.5 MEMORY MAP .....	137
9.6 VOTED MEMORY CONTENTS .....	138
APPENDIX A UNIT DIMENSIONS .....	141
APPENDIX B...EXAMPLE REMOTE RTU PROGRAM .....	147
APPENDIX C...EXAMPLE AUTODIALING CENTRAL PROGRAM .....	167

## TABLES

Table 1.1 APPLICATIONS OF RUGID MODELS.....	4
TABLE 1.1 SUMMARY OF MODEL FEATURES .....	5
TABLE 3.1 BASE ANALOG INPUTS .....	21
Table 3.4.4 PIC COUNTER CO%() ENTRIES.....	40
Table 3.5 RUG6, RUG7, RUG8 RELAY CHANNELS .....	41
Table 3.8.A RUG8 Optional RS232 Port Pinout.....	57
Table 3.9 PRINTER PORT PINOUT.....	58
TABLE 3.17.1 RAM BANK USE FOR PLOTTING TO PRINTER .....	65
TABLE 3.17.2 EXAMPLES SPECIFYING PLOT SIZE AND LOCATION.....	66



## FIGURES

FIGURE 1.1 RUG6 or RUG8 SET UP FOR BACKPAN MOUNTING .....	2
FIGURE 1.2 RUG7D .....	3
FIGURE 1.2.1 RUG6 BLOCK DIAGRAM.....	6
FIGURE 1.2.2 RUG7 BLOCK DIAGRAM.....	7
FIGURE 1.2.3 RUG8 BLOCK DIAGRAM.....	8
FIGURE 2.1.1 POWER CONNECTION.....	14
FIGURE 2.2.1 CONNECTION TO IBM PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTER .....	15
FIGURE 3.1.1A ANALOG INPUT SCHEMATIC .....	24
FIGURE 3.1.2A EXPANSION ANALOG INPUT SCHEMATIC.....	26
FIGURE 3.1.2B EXPANSION ANALOG INPUT CONNECTIONS.....	27
FIGURE 3.2A EXPANSION ANALOG OUTPUT SCHEMATIC.....	28
FIGURE 3.2B EXPANSION ANALOG OUTPUT SCHEMATIC (RUG6 & 8).....	29
FIGURE 3.2C EXPANSION ANALOG OUT EXAMPLE CONNECTIONS.....	30
FIGURE 3.4A DIGITAL INPUT SCHEMATIC.....	35
FIGURE 3.4B EXPANSION DIGITAL IN CONNECTION EXAMPLES .....	36
FIGURE 3.5A MAIN BOARD DIGITAL OUTPUT SCHEMATIC.....	40
FIGURE 3.5.1 EXPANSION DIGITAL OUTPUT CONNECTIONS .....	42
FIGURE 3.6.4 LCD CURSOR POSITIONING EXAMPLES.....	46
FIGURE 3.6.6 GRAPHIC CHARACTER SET .....	48
FIGURE 3.7.1 KEYBOARD .....	50
FIGURE 6.F.1 TYPICAL RUG6 RADIO CONNECTION.....	107
FIGURE 6.F.2 TYPICAL RUG7 RADIO CONNECTION.....	108
FIGURE 6.F.3 TYPICAL RUG8 RADIO CONNECTION.....	109
FIGURE 6.G MUX/AMP HOOKUP TO RUG6 .....	110
FIGURE 8.1 MAIN BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	114
FIGURE 8.2 RAM BANK COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	117
FIGURE 8.3 SPEECH SYNTHESIZER COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	118
FIGURE 8.4.1 MODEM + DIGITAL I/O COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT.....	119
FIGURE 8.5 ANALOG I/O EXPANSION BOARD LAYOUT.....	123
FIGURE 8.6.1 PROTECTED FIELD BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT.....	124
FIGURE 8.6.2 EXPANSION FIELD BOARD LAYOUT (AFB, DFB).....	125
FIGURE 8.6.3 RELAY FIELD BOARD (RFB).....	126
FIGURE 8.6.4 OPTICALLY ISOLATED FIELD BOARD LAYOUT.....	127
FIGURE 8.7.1 RUG8 COMMUNICATIONS BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT.....	128
FIGURE 8.7.2 RUG8 LOW POWER FIELD BOARD .....	129
FIGURE 8.8 RUG7 BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	130
FIGURE 8.9 MUX BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT .....	131
FIGURE 8.A RADAR GUN/PROTOTYPING BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT.....	132
FIGURE A.1 RUG6/8 Unit Dimensions.....	141
FIGURE A.2 RUG7 Unit Dimensions .....	142
FIGURE A.3 RUG6 14 by 16 Backpan Mount Arrangement.....	143
FIGURE A.4 RUG6 17 by 17 Backpan Mount Arrangement.....	144
FIGURE A.5 RUG7 Backpan Mount Arrangement.....	145
FIGURE A.6 Panel Cutout for RUG6/8 Panel Mount.....	146
FIGURE B.1 EXAMPLE RTU PROGRAM I/O .....	148
FIGURE C.1 EXAMPLE MASTER I/O.....	168

## SECTION 1

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on obtaining the most highly integrated, complete, and capable control and data acquisition microcomputer on the market today. The RUGID series of small computers will put you into any of a multitude of applications with ease of integration you never imagined. These computers are equipped with all the computing and peripheral capability necessary to perform most laboratory, municipal, field, and home control and data acquisition functions. The supplied software is integrated with the hardware to perform all real-time scanning functions, so all you have to do is define your application in a fairly high level sense and rely upon the RUGID system to handle the details.

Each RUGID computer is equipped with capabilities not found in most commercially available computers such as nonvolatile memory, watchdog timer, write protected memory, extended temperature range, CMOS logic (for good noise immunity and low power), brownout detector, auto boot system, fully secured array transfer communications system, and numerous control and data acquisition interfaces. Most of these are necessary for the majority of control applications, but are seldom present in any but the most expensive control computers. Often the user is required to integrate these capabilities into a computer not intended for control work, and then write software to enable the various pieces to work together. What results is a control system that usually does its job but intermittently fails and must be serviced. RUGID computers remove this risk by providing the necessary interfaces and security functions already integrated together in a unit that is ready to go to work when it arrives.

This manual will provide the necessary data to enable you to do most standard real-time control applications. With it you can set up the RUGID computer to, for example, control a fairly sophisticated laboratory process, perform production testing of electronic circuit boards, control a small water treatment plant, control the most sophisticated traffic intersection, acquire data at a remote field site and transmit back in response to a phone inquiry, or hook it up to an IBM, Apple or other computer to add data acquisition and control capability.

This manual presents a complete description of the BASIC instruction set with numerous examples, but by no means is it a BASIC programming manual that will provide sufficient tutorial to enable the novice programmer to conveniently learn to program in BASIC. For that, consult one of the many excellent manuals on BASIC programming.

Figures 1.1 and 1.2 present drawings showing the typical appearance of RUG6/8 and RUG7 units respectively.



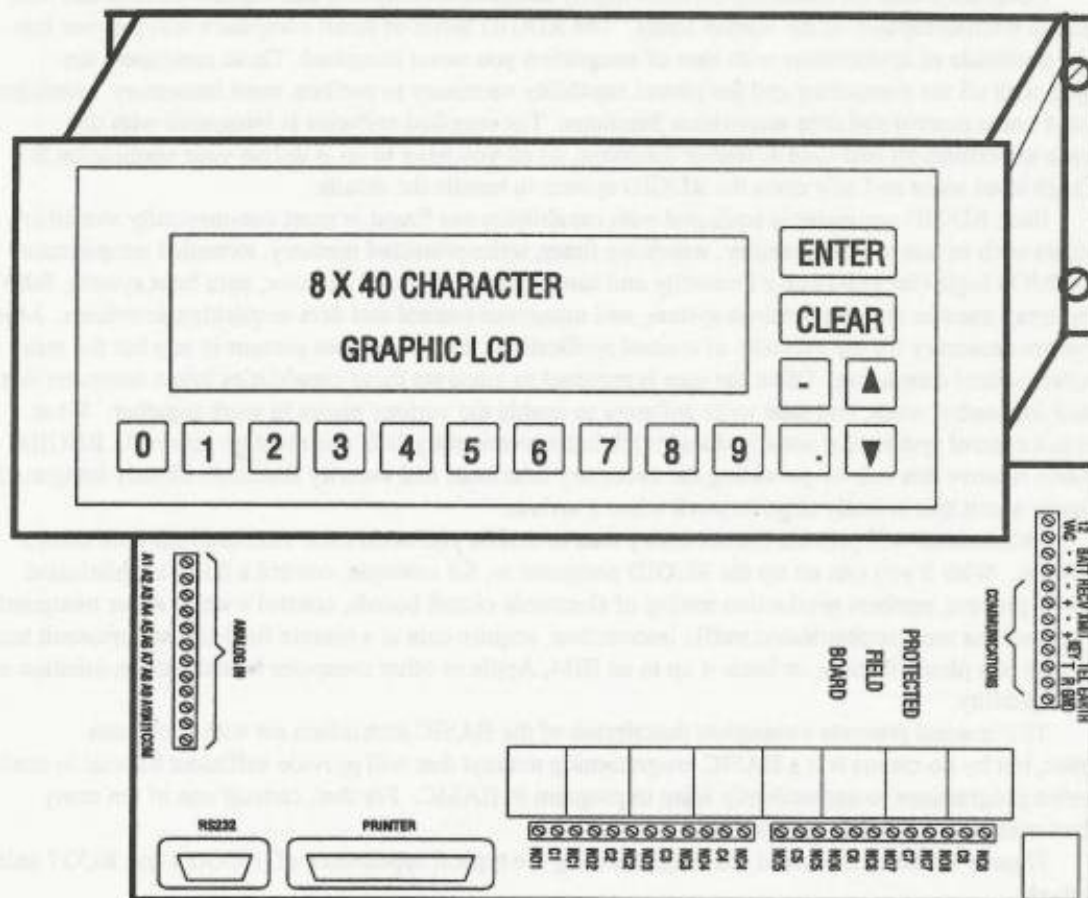


Figure 1.1 RUG6 or RUG8 SET UP FOR BACKPAN MOUNTING



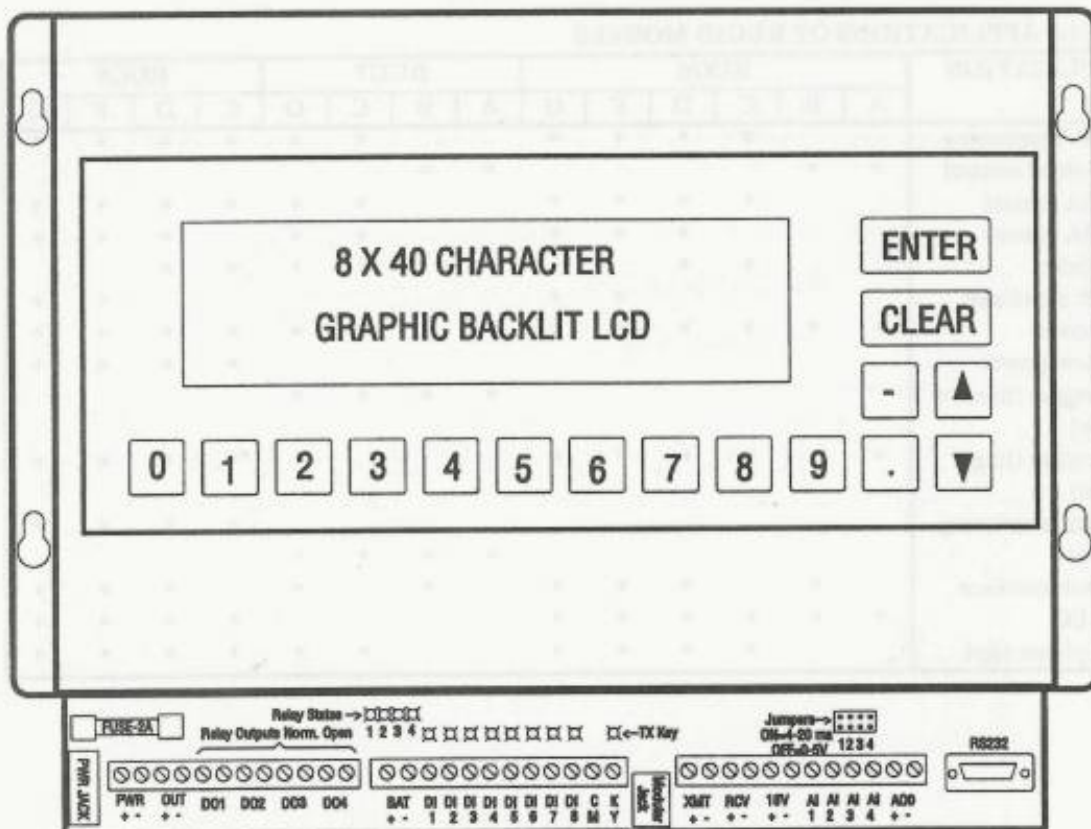


Figure 1.2 RUG7D

## 1.1 UNIT FEATURE SUMMARY

This manual covers three main RUGID Computer models, the RUG6, RUG7, and the RUG8. The main applications of these three models are summarized in Table 1.1. Differences between the models are summarized in Table 1.2, and consist mainly of base input/output (I/O) complement. Throughout the manual, you can assume that the features discussed apply to all models unless the text specifies that certain features apply only to certain models. All models use the same EPROM, so software upgrades can be obtained at any time simply by purchasing a more recent EPROM. All units program identically; and all units communicate identically. Therefore a system can be composed of a mix of different RUGID unit types to suit individual site I/O requirements. The following table helps identify the applications for which each model is best suited.

**Table 1.1 APPLICATIONS OF RUGID MODELS**

APPLICATION	RUG6						RUG7				RUG8			
	A	B	C	D	F	G	A	B	C	D	C	D	F	G
Remote monitoring			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
Stand alone control	*	*					*	*						
SCADA remote			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
SCADA master				*	*	*			*	*		*	*	*
Autodialer			*	*					*	*	*	*		
Speech autodialer					*	*							*	*
Low power	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Very low power											*	*	*	*
Data logger (modest storage)							*	*	*	*				
Data logger (large storage)	*	*	*	*	*	*					*	*	*	*
Weather monitoring											*	*	*	*
Low cost							*	*	*	*				
Operator interface		*		*	*	*		*		*		*	*	*
Large I/O	*	*	*	*	*	*					*	*	*	*
Radio/phone appl.			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*

TABLE 1.1 SUMMARY OF MODEL FEATURES

FEATURE	RUG6						RUG7				RUG8			
	A	B	C	D	F	G	A	B	C	D	C	D	F	G
BASIC in EPROM	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Battery backed RAM	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Watchdog timer	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Clock/Calendar	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Loop supply	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Battery charger	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*				
Reference V output											*	*	*	*
LCD/Keyboard		*		*	*	*		*		*		*	*	*
RS232 Port 1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Printer Port	*	*	*	*	*	*					*	*	*	*
300/1200 Modem			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
Touchtone TX/RX			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
Radio/Tel 4-wire			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
Tel 2-wire			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
RS232 Port 2											opt	opt	opt	opt
ALERT Tone set			opt	opt	opt	opt			opt	opt	opt	opt	opt	opt
CRC secured com			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
Store & forward			*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	*	*
MODBUS on Port 1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Speech synth, min.					1	4							1	4
SLEEP mode							opt	opt	opt	opt	*	*	*	*
Base I/O:														
Analog inputs	11	11	11	11	11	11	4	4	4	4	11	11	11	11
Digital inputs	16	16	16	16	16	16	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Relay outputs	8	8	8	8	8	8	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Analog outputs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User adj. gain amp											3	3	3	3
Anemometer input											1	1	1	1
Expansion I/O #:														
AI, opto isolated	64	64	64	64	64	64					64	64	64	64
Digital in	128	128	128	128	128	128					128	128	128	128
Digital out	128	128	128	128	128	128					128	128	128	128
AO, opto isolated	32	32	32	32	32	32	1	1	1	1	32	32	32	32
Other expansion:														
RAM bank, 640K	*	*	*	*	*	*					*	*	*	*
Normal current, ma.	46	68	112	134	172	172	51	73	110	132	112	134	172	172
SLEEP current, ua.							93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93

# Expansion capability is in addition to base I/O. Number of channels for I/O represents addressing limitations; the card cage space could limit I/O expansion to fewer channels.

## 1.2 UNIT BLOCK DIAGRAMS

Figures 1.2.1, 1.2.2 and 1.2.3 present the unit functional block diagrams.



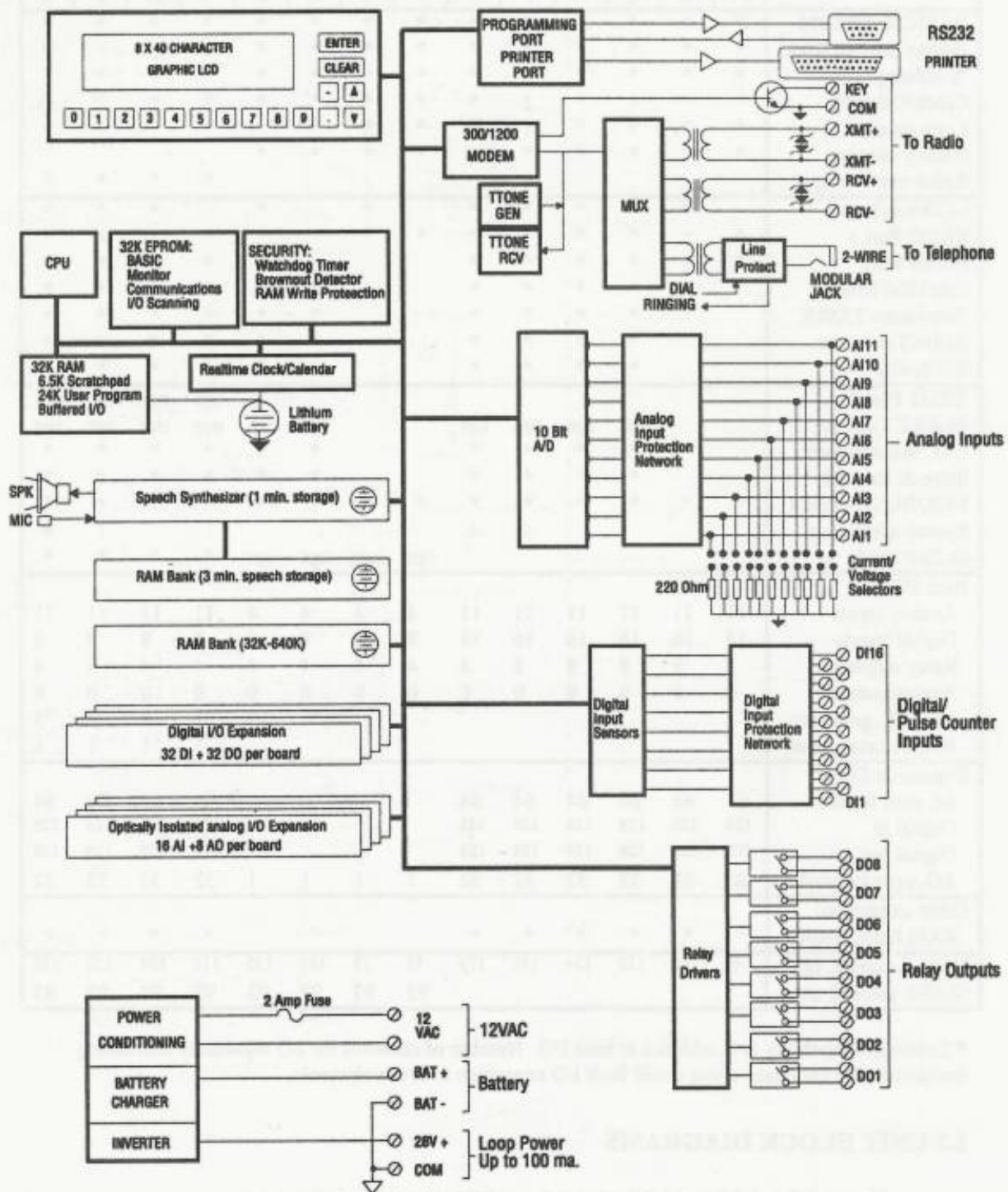


Figure 1.2.1 RUG6 BLOCK DIAGRAM

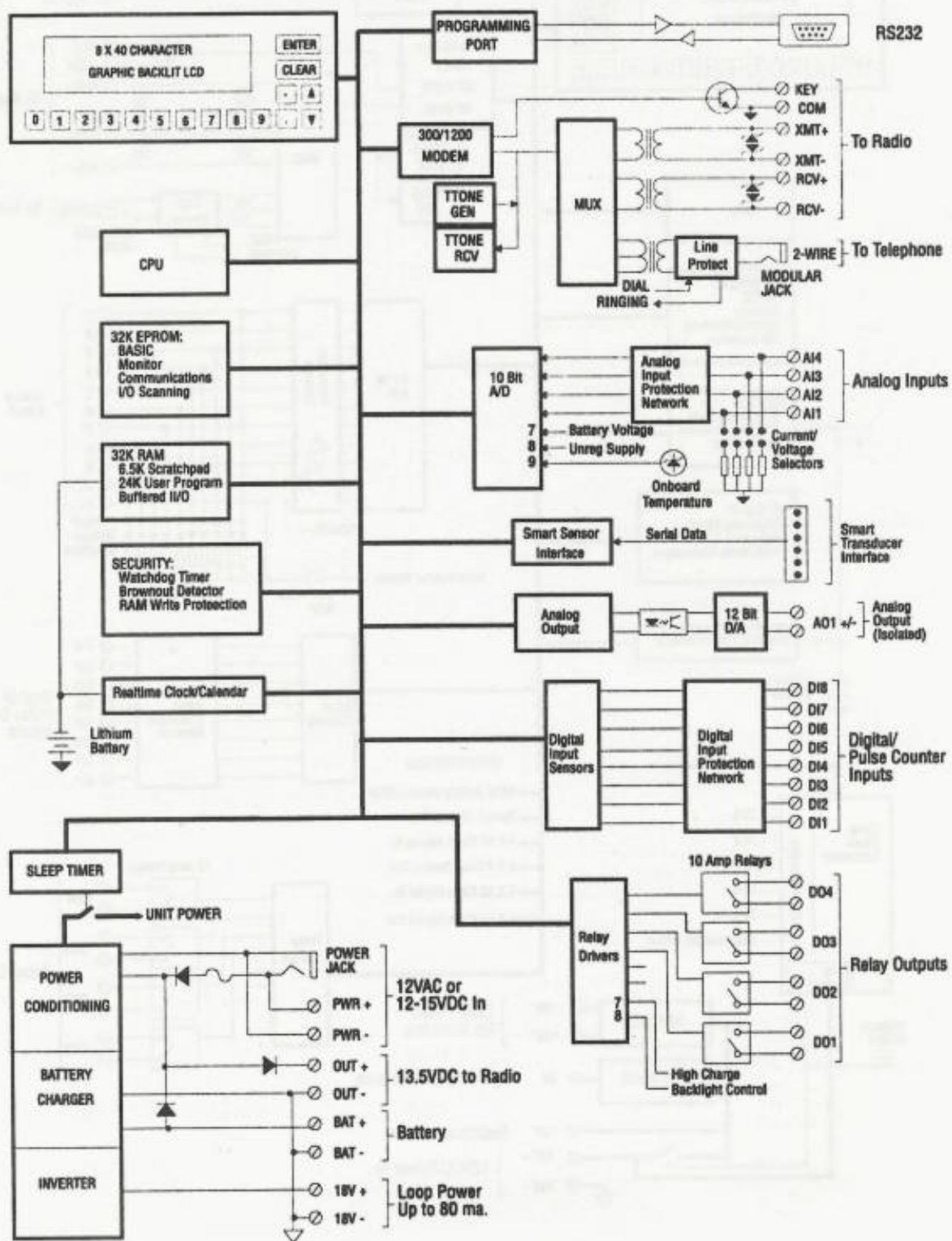


Figure 1.2.2 RUG7 BLOCK DIAGRAM





### 1.3 CIRCUIT BOARD FUNCTIONS

A RUGID unit can consist of a minimum of just the main board, or the main board plus many combinations of expansion boards, display and keyboard. This section summarizes the functions of the expansion boards so that you will know what is available if you wish to expand your RUGID unit.

#### 1.3.1 Main Board

(can be used stand alone for imbedded applications)

- Processor
- 32K EPROM with BASIC
- Brownout detector
- LCD interface
- Negative voltage inverter
- Parallel printer port
- 11 analog inputs
- 32K Battery backed RAM
- Watchdog timer
- Real-time clock/calendar
- Keyboard interface
- RS232 port #1
- 16 digital inputs
- 8 relay driver outputs

#### 1.3.2 RAM Bank

(can use one per unit for data storage, plus one per unit to expand speech storage)

- 32K to 640K bytes RAM, battery backed up

#### 1.3.3 Speech Synthesizer

- ADPCM speech digitizer
- 1 minute nonvolatile speech storage
- ADPCM speech synthesizer
- Audio amplifier
- Interface to modem board

#### 1.3.4 Analog I/O Expansion

(up to four boards per unit max)

- 16 analog inputs, 12 bits, optically isolated, 4-20 ma.
- 8 analog outputs, 12 bits, optically isolated, 4-20 ma. or voltage

#### 1.3.5 Digital I/O Expansion

(up to four boards per unit max)

- 32 digital inputs, resistor isolated
- 32 relay driver outputs
- Relay back EMF protection

#### 1.3.6 Main Unit Protected Field Board

- 84 screw terminals
- Analog input current sensors
- Analog input current loop/voltage compatibility selectors
- Digital input and digital output LED's
- Digital input resistive isolators
- Eight 10 amp relays
- Power fuse, rectification, filtering
- RS232 (DB9) and parallel printer (DB25) connections

- 100 ma inverter type loop power supply
- 140 ma temperature compensated battery charger
- IEEE surge protection on all I/O
- clamping zeners and current limiting resistors per analog input channel

#### **1.3.7 Modem/Communications Board**

- 300/1200 baud modem
- Auto dialer
- Auto answer
- 2-wire/4-wire interface, software selected
- RS232/RS422 software selected
- Speech synthesizer interface
- Touchtone detector
- Transmitter keyer

#### **1.3.8 Digital I/O Expansion Field Wiring Board**

- 48 screw terminals with LED's

#### **1.3.9 Analog Expansion Field Wiring Board**

- 32 screw terminals

#### **1.3.10 Relay Field Board**

Board with 8 ten amp form C relays, relay drivers, LED's and screw terminals. Board requires separate 12 VDC for operation. Boards can be daisy chained up to four in a row for a total of 32 relays attached to one MIO or DIO board internal to the RUG6 or RUG8

#### **1.3.11 Optical Field board**

Board with 32 channels of optically isolated digital inputs. Board requires external 12 VDC to maintain full isolation.

#### **1.3.12 Communication board (RUG8 only)**

Circuit board that mounts internal to the RUG8 unit to provide the following:

- Modem, Bell 103/212
- Modem with ALERT tones (optional), software selectable
- Touchtone generation and detection
- RS232 port (optional)
- Onboard low power SLEEP mode processor to trigger wake up after time delay
- Onboard low power processor to count external events and interface to shaft encoders.

#### **1.3.13 Low power field board (RUG8 only)**

Field board included with all RUG8's with the following interfaces:

- 11 analog inputs
- 8 digital inputs
- 4 relay outputs
- 3 user adjustable gain analog inputs (included in 11 total)

1 anemometer input for counting anemometer pulses directly  
 Loop power supply  
 4.7 V DC reference for interfacing to potentiometers directly  
 SLEEP mode latch and wakeup button  
 SLEEP mode power switch

### 1.3.14 Phone line MUX amplifier

Amplifier/isolator/summing amplifier board for interfacing multiple phone lines to a single RUGID. The board provides 10db transmit gain and transformer isolation. Several MUX boards can be daisy chained together at a site to sum multiple phone lines, providing transmit gain for each channel, summing the received signals and maintaining 600 impedance throughout.

## 1.4 BOARD CURRENT CONSUMPTION

The following circuit board power consumptions were measured at room temperature using a 12 VDC power supply, on a unit running the diagnostic program DIAGNOS6. These values can vary substantially depending upon the proportion of time spent accessing the individual boards. The unit was observed to begin operation with a DC input of 9.1 volts, and to drop out, due to the brownout detector, at 8.1 VDC.

BOARD	CURRENT, ma.	
CPU	46	
CPU+LCD	68	
Modem	20	
RAM bank, 128K11		
Analog I/O	25	
Digital I/O	20	
Speech	28	
Protected field board	20	no I/O on
	3	per digital input turned on (due to LED)
	35	per relay turned on (due to relay+LED)
	2X	the loop current being sourced
Analog field board	0	
Digital field board	3	per channel turned on (due to LED)
Optical field board	0	
Communication board	20	
Low power field board	20	no I/O on
	3	per digital input turned on (due to LED)
	35	per relay turned on (due to relay+LED)
	2X	the loop current being sourced
RUG7:		
RUG7A	66	
RUG7B	88	
RUG7C	86	
RUG7D	106	
Backlight on, add	50	
Each relay, add	35	
Loop power supply, add	2X	the loop current being sourced





## SECTION 2

### **2.0 GETTING STARTED**

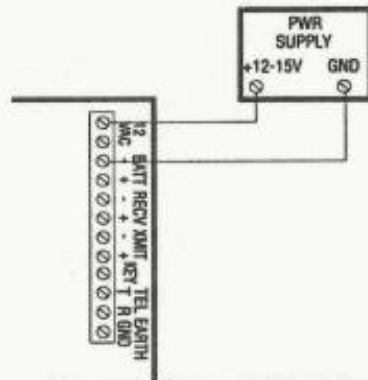
In order to use your RUGID computer you will need 12 VAC or DC power. If you have ordered a preprogrammed unit, follow the inclosed instructions regarding setup and operation. If your unit is unprogrammed, it will have the DIAGNOSX.CMP program installed, where X is your unit model type (6, 7 or 8) which is installed to enable you to observe unit operation and which is used during our automated test before shipment. You will need to hook up a computer to communicate with RUGID and load a program.

### **2.1 APPLYING POWER**

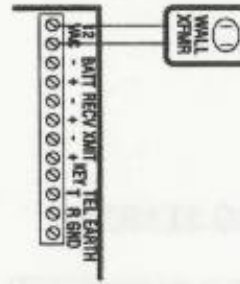
All RUGID units run on nominal 12 VDC or 12VAC power. Integral diode isolation protects the units from voltage reversal, and prevents the unit from providing current to a DC source when an AC voltage source is present. Refer to figure 2.1.1 for proper voltage source connections.

### **2.2 CONNECTING A COMPUTER**

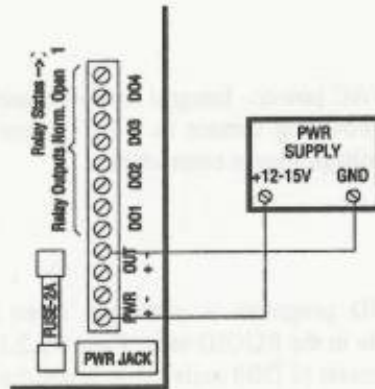
Using a computer to enter and maintain RUGID programs is necessary since the computer provides you word processing and mass storage not available in the RUGID unit. Figure 2.2.1 illustrates the proper connections to the main board serial port. A DB9 female to DB9 male cable is required to connect a PC to the RUGID's programming port. You will need a terminal emulation program for interacting with RUGID and for transferring programs to RUGID. Programs such as the public domain QMODEM will work fine. Make sure that serial port parameters are set to 9600 baud, 8 bit word, one stop bit and disabled parity for initial communications.



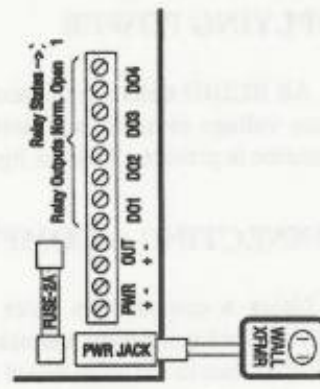
RUG6 DC Powered



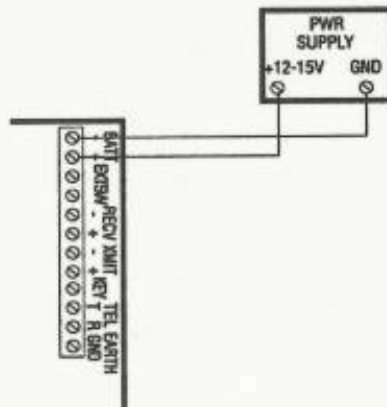
RUG6 AC Powered



RUG7 DC Powered



RUG7 AC Powered



RUG8 DC Powered

FIGURE 2.1.1 POWER CONNECTION



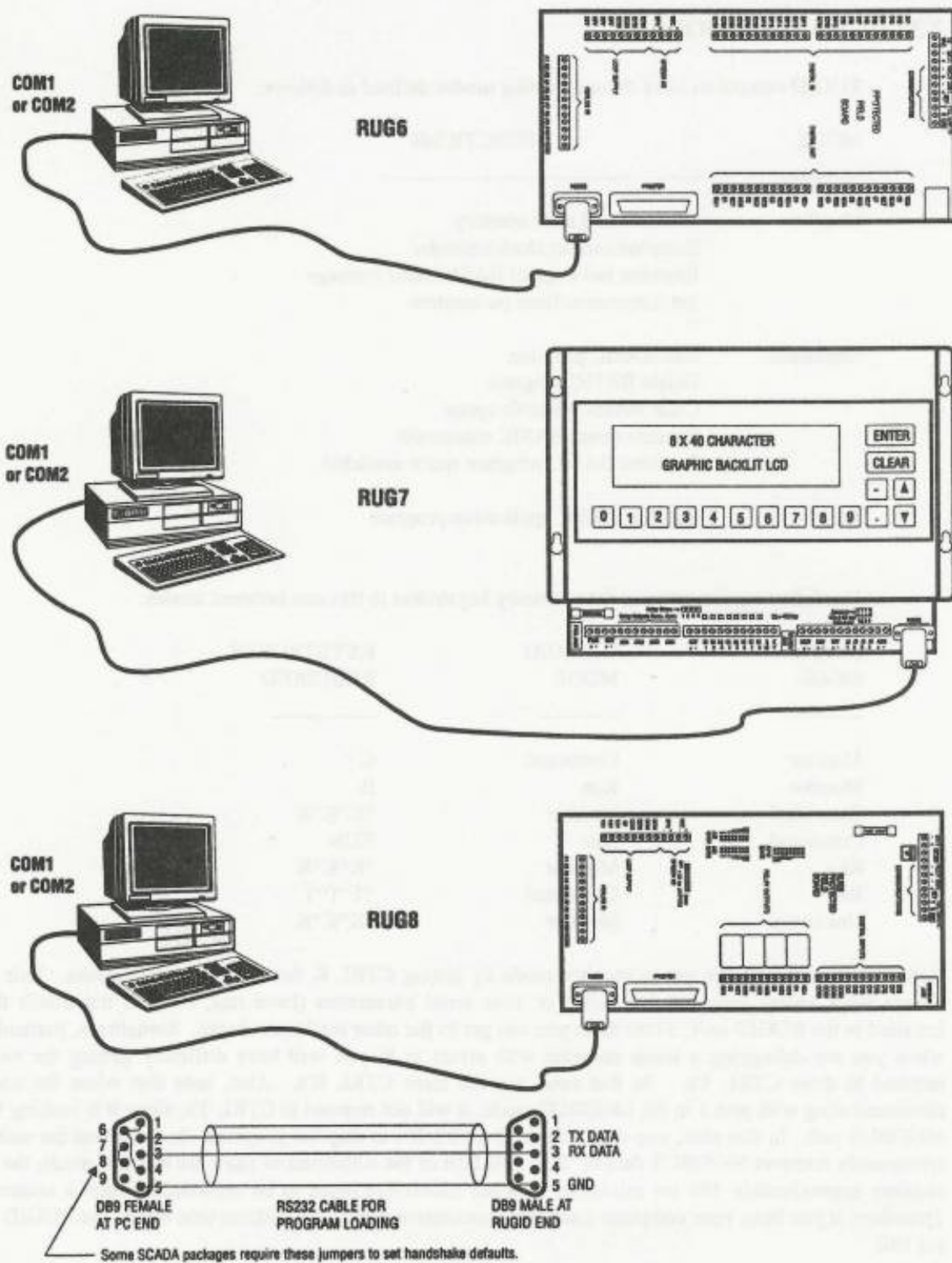


FIGURE 2.2.1 CONNECTION TO IBM PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTER

## 2.3 OPERATING MODES

RUGID computers have three operating modes defined as follows:

MODE	FUNCTIONS
Monitor	Examine and alter memory Examine and set clock/calendar Examine last trapped BASIC error message Set communications parameters
Command	Edit BASIC program Delete BASIC program Clear BASIC variable space Execute direct BASIC statements Examine BASIC program space available
Run	Run the BASIC application program

The following list presents the necessary keystrokes to traverse between modes:

CURRENT MODE	DESIRED MODE	KEYSTROKES REQUIRED
Monitor	Command	C
Monitor	Run	B
Command	Monitor	^K^K^K
Command	Run	RUN
Run	Monitor	^K^K^K
Run	Command	^T^T^T
Unknown	Monitor	^K^K^K

Note that you can always get to monitor mode by hitting CTRL K three times in succession. This will always work unless your unit has failed or your serial parameters (baud rate, etc.) do not match those installed in the RUGID unit. From there you can get to the other modes as shown. Sometimes, particularly when you are debugging a Basic program with errors in it, you will have difficulty getting the unit to respond to three CTRL T's. In that case, use the three CTRL K's. Also, note that when the unit is communicating with port 1 in the MODBUS mode, it will not respond to CTRL T's, since it is looking for a MODBUS poll. In that case, you must use the 3 CTRL K's to stop the program. In order that the unit not erroneously interpret MODBUS data of \$0B \$0B \$0B as the command to enter the monitor mode, the unit requires approximately 100 ms minimum between successive bytes to be regarded as such a command. Therefore, if you have your computer issue three successive CTRL K's without time delay, the RUGID will not halt.

## 2.4 POWER UP INITIALIZATION

Upon power up or watchdog timer reset of the processor, the unit will examine an array of pointers and other data necessary for unit operation. These data are held triply redundantly in nonvolatile memory and voted upon to ascertain that they are intact. The data are the following:

LOCATION	VALUE	FUNCTION
-----	-----	-----
\$7F00	\$00	Puts unit in monitor mode.
\$7F01	\$01	Modem UART command: disabled parity
\$7F02	\$18	Modem UART control: 8 bits, 1 stop, 1200 baud
\$7F03	\$00	Unit address
\$7F04	\$01	Term. UART command: disabled parity
\$7F05	\$1E	Term. UART control: 8 bits, 1 stop, 9600 baud
\$7F06,7	Varies	Reset vector to RUGID entry point
\$7F08,9	Varies	Interrupt vector to RUGID interrupt entry pt.
\$7F0A	\$03	Auto-answer on 3 rings, modem in answer mode
\$7F0B	\$00	CRC off, diagnostics off, dialup line
\$7F0C	\$10	CRC transmit delay 289 ms.
\$7F0D,E,F	\$00	Future

Two entries for any item must match or the default values will be installed in place of those present for that item. Full definition of the above parameters is contained in Appendix D.

Once voting is satisfied, the unit tests PROM contents for correctness and, if not correct, issues an error message if it can. If PROM contents are correct, the processor will jump to either the monitor, BASIC command mode, or will run the BASIC program depending upon the operating mode in effect before the power outage or watchdog timer reset event.

## 2.5 USING QMODEM TO COMMUNICATE WITH RUGID

QMODEM is a public domain IBM compatible shareware program useful for a variety of communications purposes, many of which we have not tested. Other programs, such as PROCOMM, CROSSTALK, Windows Terminal, Microsoft Work's terminal mode and others will work just as well for communicating, and loading programs. This section discusses the use of QMODEM to interact with RUGID and to transfer programs to RUGID. Before invoking QMODEM, you should connect your computer's serial port to RUGID's programmin port using a DB9 female to DB9 male cable. Also be sure you know RUGID's communications parameters (baud rate, word length, parity and number of stop bits) before invoking QMODEM. QMODEM has limited parameter setting options in that 8 bit words can only be used with disabled parity. We recommend that you use the parameter setting 9600,N,8,1 which means 9600 baud, no parity, 8 bit word, 1 stop bit. QMODEM generally starts with this parameter set.

### 2.5.1 INVOKING QMODEM

Before invoking QMODEM, make sure the QMODEM files are in your default drive, usually drive A for floppy systems or drive C for hard disk systems. Also, hit the CAPS-LOCK key so that all your communications with RUGID are in upper case. Type in QMODEM(CR) to start QMODEM. The (CR) is the carriage return or ENTER key on your keyboard. QMODEM starts in a terminal emulation mode that will transfer everything you type to RUGID and will display RUGID's replies to your CRT. To see if you have communications, hold the control key down (CTRL) and hit the 'K' key three times (ctrl-KKK). This will reset RUGID to the monitor mode assuming you have correct connections and correct communications parameters. If you get no response, follow the procedure below for setting the IBM's baud rate. If you still have problems, check your cabling. If that doesn't work, call RUGID.



### 2.5.2 SETTING QMODEM'S BAUD RATE, WORD LENGTH,...

- 1) Hit ALT-P. QMODEM will present parameter options.
- 2) Select new parameters, e.g., typing 'C' will select 300 baud, no parity, 8 bit word length and one stop bit.
- 3) QMODEM will transfer back to terminal emulation mode whereby your keystrokes go directly to RUGID and RUGID's responses appear on your CRT.

Note: If you wish for QMODEM to boot up with a particular baud rate, word length, etc., run the QINSTALL program which sets up QMODEM's initialization and lets you modify the parameters.

### 2.5.3 LOADING A PROGRAM INTO RUGID

After you have confirmed communications with RUGID, you can load programs from disk to RUGID using this procedure:

- 1) Put RUGID in command mode, i.e., the mode in which you can edit BASIC programs. If RUGID is running a program, type CTRL- T three times to halt the program. RUGID should respond with 'BREAK IN 1234 OK', indicating the line that was interrupted. If that doesn't work, type three control K's and, after the "WELCOME TO RUGID MONITOR..." prompt, type 'C' to transfer to command mode. RUGID should respond with the 'OK' prompt.
- 2) Type 'NEW' to delete the old program. You should get the 'OK' prompt.
- 3) Hit the 'Pg Up' key. This will give you QMODEM's upload menu.
- 4) Choose option '1' for an ASCII transfer.
- 5) Enter the file name you wish to transfer, e.g., 'TESTPGM.CMP'.
- 6) When asked for the transfer mode select '1', prompted.
- 7) When asked for a prompt, hit the RETURN (ENTER) key. At this point you should see your program scroll up the screen line by line. This is actually the program being echoed by the RUGID. If you see error messages, you may have asked QMODEM to load a text source file instead of one of the files with ".CMP" after the file name. If so, press the PGUP key to terminate the program loading process and go back to step 2.
- 8) After the transfer is complete, QMODEM will put you back in terminal mode wherein your keystrokes go directly to RUGID and RUGID's responses appear on your CRT. If you want to confirm that your program transferred, type 'LIST' to have RUGID list the program to your CRT. You will have to hit the space bar after the first line and every 20 lines thereafter. RUGID does this to keep the program from scrolling off the screen before you can read it.
- 9) RUGID will attempt to use the variables that were present when you stopped your previously running program. This will cause index errors if your new program is using array names with the same variable name but different index ranges. If this is the case, you must type "CLEAR" to clear out all old variables before you attempt to run the new program. Otherwise, the RUGID will use the variables present before the new program was loaded.
- 10) You may now type in 'RUN' to run the program.

11) If you wish to stop the program, type CTRL-T three times and wait a few seconds.

## **2.6 CONNECTING A PRINTER (RUG6 and RUG8 only)**

The protected field board has a DB25 parallel printer port which is compatible with standard IBM, PC type parallel printer cables. Any printer having a Centronics or parallel interface can be operated with the proper cable from this port. The cable is available from RUGID.

11. It was also noted that the project was not a pilot project.

#### 2.2.2.2. THE PROJECT'S DESIGN AND SCOPE

The project was designed as a pilot project for which it was expected that the results would be used to guide the design of a larger project. The project was designed to be a pilot project for which it was expected that the results would be used to guide the design of a larger project.



## SECTION 3

### 3.0 CONNECTING AND CONTROLLING I/O

Connecting I/O properly is the key to obtaining accurate, reliable operation from the RUGID system. This section presents I/O schematics and example I/O hookups to aid in properly connecting I/O devices such as motor starters, transducers, control switches, etc. In general, the following guidelines will assist you in obtaining success in I/O interfacing:

1. Use twisted, shielded pair wires for low level signals (analog in, digital in, analog out).
2. Ground shields of input channels to RUGID's COMMON terminals only.
3. For analog signals, use current loops rather than voltage measurements.
4. Keep high current signals away from analog signals.
5. Keep AC or relay coil signals away from low level signals (analog inputs or digital inputs).

Refer to Figures 3.0A, 3.0B, and 3.0C for field board base I/O pinouts for RUG6, RUG7 and RUG8 respectively.

#### 3.1 ANALOG INPUTS

RUGID models have varying complements of analog inputs as listed in the table below:

TABLE 3.1 BASE ANALOG INPUTS

CHANNEL	RUG6	RUG7	RUG8
AI%(1)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5V or 4-20 ma.	0-5V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(2)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(3)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(4)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(5)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.		0-5 V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(6)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.		0-5 V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(7)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	Unregulated power	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.
AI%(8)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	Battery voltage	Adjustable gain
AI%(9)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.	Onboard temperature	Adjustable gain
AI%(10)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.		Adjustable gain
AI%(11)	0-5 V or 4-20 ma.		Anemometer input *

\* The nominal 20 mv anemometer signal is connected to AI(11) on the RUG8 terminal board where it is amplified and clipped and then routed to digital input 8 where it can be counted in counters CO%(5) LS and CO%(13) MS. When AI%(11) is read, BASIC actually receives the unit's unregulated power voltage.

RUG7 units have no analog input expansion capability beyond the analog inputs listed above. RUG6 and RUG8 models can accept up to 4 analog input expansion boards, each having 16 optically isolated analog inputs.

### 3.1.1 BASE ANALOG INPUTS

The base analog input complement utilizes a 10 bit successive approximation A/D converter capable of up to 2000 samples per second. It includes sample and hold and channel multiplexing functions. For most channels identified in the table above, measurement range is nominally 0 to 5 VDC with the channel shorting bars removed, or 4-20 ma. current loop compatible with the channel shorting bars in place.

Background software samples the inputs and stores the results in the BASIC AI%() array. Channel 1 is stored in AI%(1); channel 2 in AI%(2), etc. The number of channels sampled is established by the dimension of the AI%() array. Entries in the AI%() array are in the form of raw count integers in the range of 0 to 1023. For a channel set up as a voltage input, an input of 0 volts should result in a raw count of 0; an input of 5 volts should result in a raw count in the range of 900 to 1023. Similarly, for a channel set up as a current input, currents of 4 ma and 20 ma should result in AI%() raw counts of approximately 650 and 3700 respectively. Note that these values can vary widely from unit to unit since the A/D reference is 5% accurate. Therefore, you must calibrate each input before accurate measurements can be obtained. Routines for handling calibration are listed in section 3.3 below.

Interrupt software samples the A/D as often as 225 times per second. On each access, zero to 10 samples can be taken. AI%(0) is used to tell background software the sample rate and number of samples to take on each cycle. The 2 bytes of AI%(0) are used as indicated below:

BITS	MEANING
0-7	Number of 225ths of a second between cycles
8-11	Number of samples to take each cycle
12-15	Type of A/D converter (use 0001)

To set the sample rate, the following relationship can be used:

SS=samples per second per channel  
NC=number of channels to be sampled (1 to 11)  
 $AI\%(0)=4352+\text{int}(225/(SS*NC))$

Some useful values for AI%(0) are:

\$1114=4372	One sample per second per channel (recommended)
\$1102=4354	10 samples per second per channel

Therefore, the following statements will give you the indicated analog input sample rates:

DIM AI%(8)	
AI%(0)=4372	'1 sample per second per channel
AI%(0)=4354	'10 samples per second per channel
AI%(0)=0	'Stops analog input sampling

Note that time spent sampling analog inputs slows other processes, so sampling should be kept as slow as possible and still meet the requirements of the application. Figure 3.1.1 presents the analog input schematic for the main board in combination with the protected field board.

#### 3.1.1.1 Base RUG7 Analog Inputs

As identified in Table 3.1.1, above, the RUG7 has four general purpose analog inputs (AI's 1 through 4) that can be set for 0-5V or 4-20 ma measurements using the channel shorting bars. In addition,

the RUG7 uses analog inputs 7, 8 and 9 for internal measurements. The code segments below will give battery voltage, bus voltage and onboard temperature within 5%.

```
BATTV AY(7)=AI%(7)*.0245  'Battery voltage
BUSV AY(8)=AI%(8)*.0245  'Bus voltage
TEMP AY(9)=AI%(9)*.742-381 'Temperature, deg F
```

Bus voltage can be used to detect AC power failure in battery battery backed up systems by having the program watch for a drop in bus voltage below 13.5 volts. If the bus voltage exceeds 13.5 volts, then AC power is present; if it falls below 13.5 volts, then AC power has failed and the unit is running from the battery.

### 3.1.1.2 Base RUG8 Analog Inputs

RUG8 channels 8, 9 and 10 have amplifiers with user adjustable gain so that low level signals can be sensed directly. The gain range is 1 through 240 in steps of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 60, 120, 240. RUG8 channel 11 is intended for anemometer inputs. It has a clipping amplifier that converts the low level AC anemometer input to a pulse train that is counted by counter CO%(5) LS and CO%(13) MS. What appears in AI%(11) is the raw count of the bus voltage for power failure use. Refer to the RUG8 field board layout in Figure 3.0 C for the location of the gain step pins. To obtain bus voltage, execute the following program segment:

```
BUSV AY(11)=AI%(11)*.0293  'Bus voltage for RUG8
```



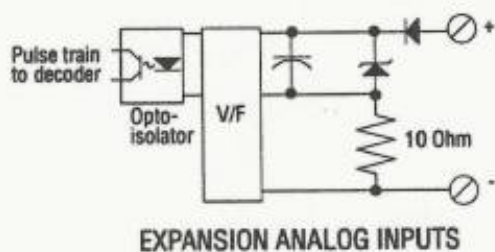
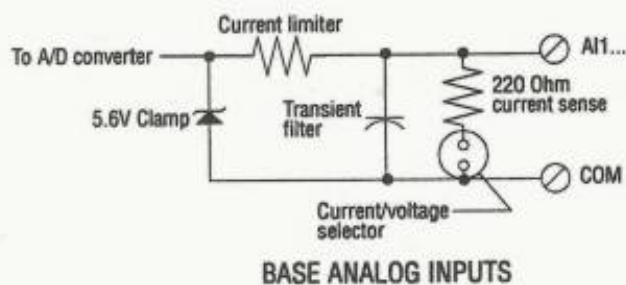
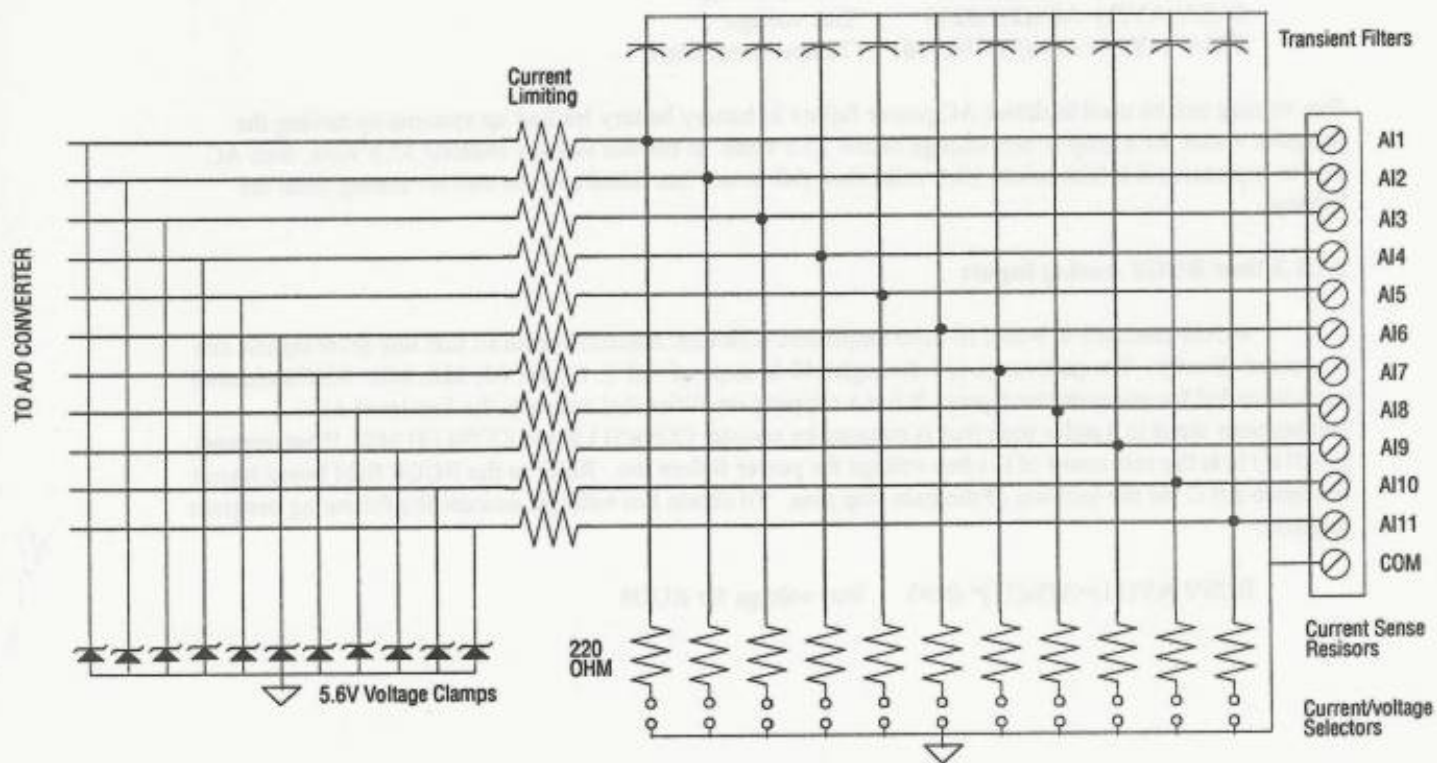


FIGURE 3.1.1A ANALOG INPUT SCHEMATIC

### 3.1.2 EXPANSION BOARD ANALOG INPUTS

Each expansion board has 16 optically isolated analog inputs. Twelve bit resolution is obtained using a precision voltage to frequency technique employing pulse transmission across an optical isolator for each channel. Each channel is isolated from the other channels and from the processor by 2500 VDC. The channels are compatible with the 4 to 20 ma. standard and require a loop current of at least 3 ma. to operate. Circuitry on the field side of the isolator is loop powered. Background software samples the channels as fast as possible and stores the samples in the BASIC array AI%() beginning with AI%(12). **IMPORTANT:** Expansion board analog inputs are stored as the INVERSE of the current value on the analog input. Therefore, you must perform a calculation of the form  $Y=1/AI\%$  to obtain a raw count proportional to the analog input current. The software in section 3.3 takes care of this for you. The expansion board provides greater accuracy than the main board converter. Figures 3.1.2A and 3.1.2B provide I/O schematics and example connections respectively.

### 3.2 ANALOG OUTPUTS

There are no analog outputs included in the base RUGID units. A single analog output channel is optional on the RUG7 model. Up to 4 analog output boards can be installed in either the RUG6 or RUG8 models. Each analog I/O expansion board has 8 optically isolated analog outputs with voltage and current loop drivers and 12 bit resolution. The optical isolators provide 2500 VDC channel to channel and channel to computer isolation. Analog outputs are controlled by writing to the AO%() array. The allowed range of AO%() is 1 through 4095. Element AO%(1) controls the first analog output. Background software will transfer the contents of AO%() to the proper analog output whenever Basic writes to the AO%() array. The outputs are 4-20 ma. current loop compatible. The current loop drivers can withstand 100 VDC, and will work linearly over 12 to 48 VDC loop voltages. Figures 3.2A and 3.2B present analog output schematics. Figure 3.2C presents example connections. As with analog inputs, analog outputs must be calibrated before accurate use can be expected. The code in section 3.3 will do this for you.

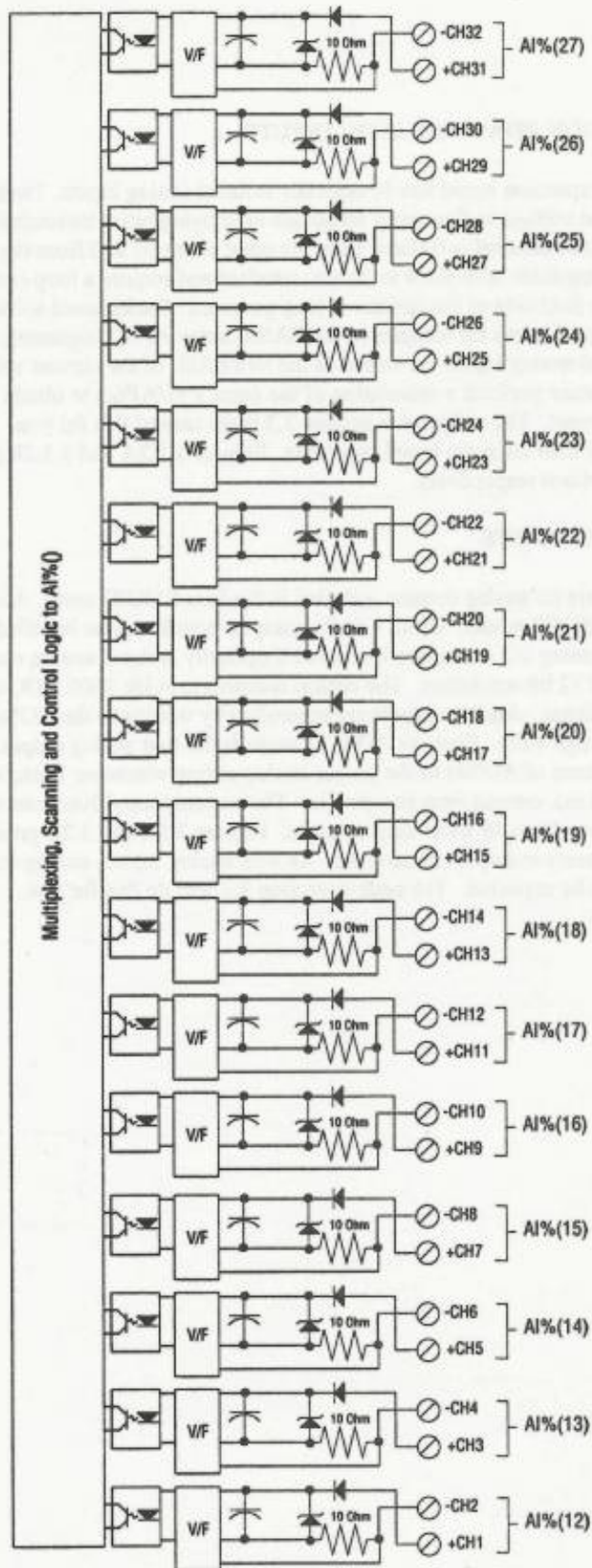


FIGURE 3.1.2A EXPANSION ANALOG INPUT SCHEMATIC

Terminal Numbers On  
Analog Field Board (AFB)



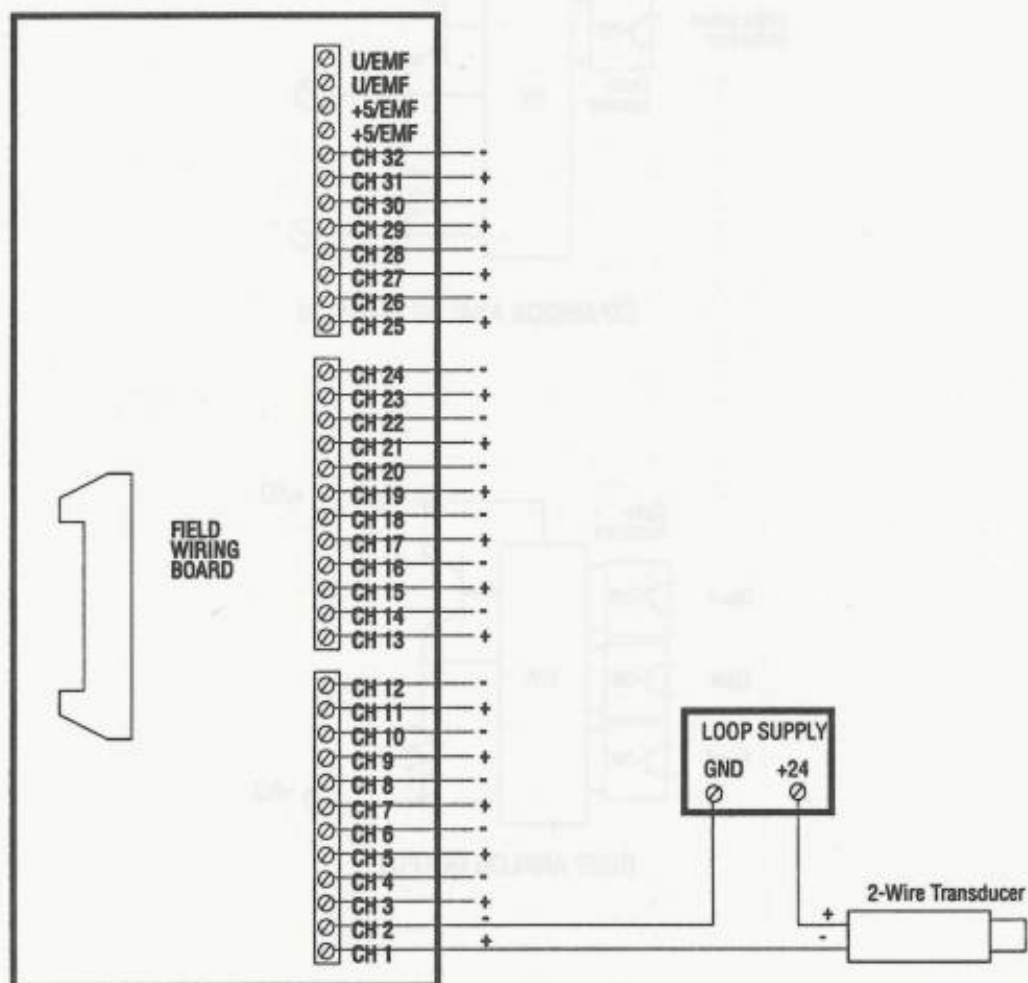
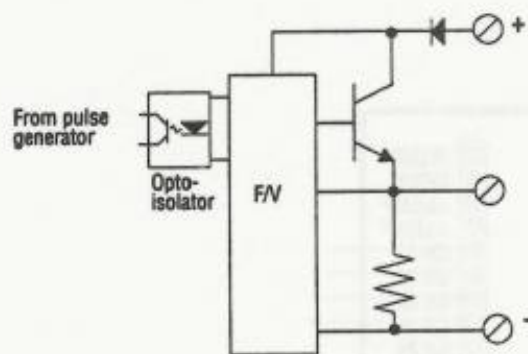
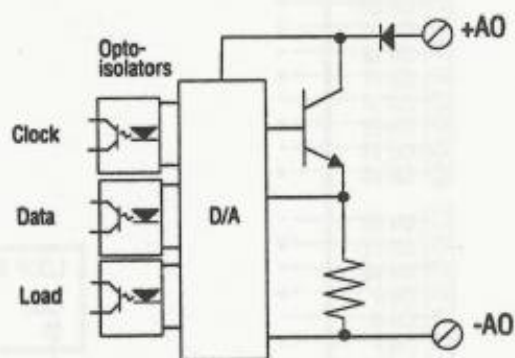


FIGURE 3.1.2B EXPANSION ANALOG INPUT CONNECTIONS



EXPANSION ANALOG OUTPUTS



RUG7 ANALOG OUTPUT

FIGURE 3.2A EXPANSION ANALOG OUTPUT SCHEMATIC

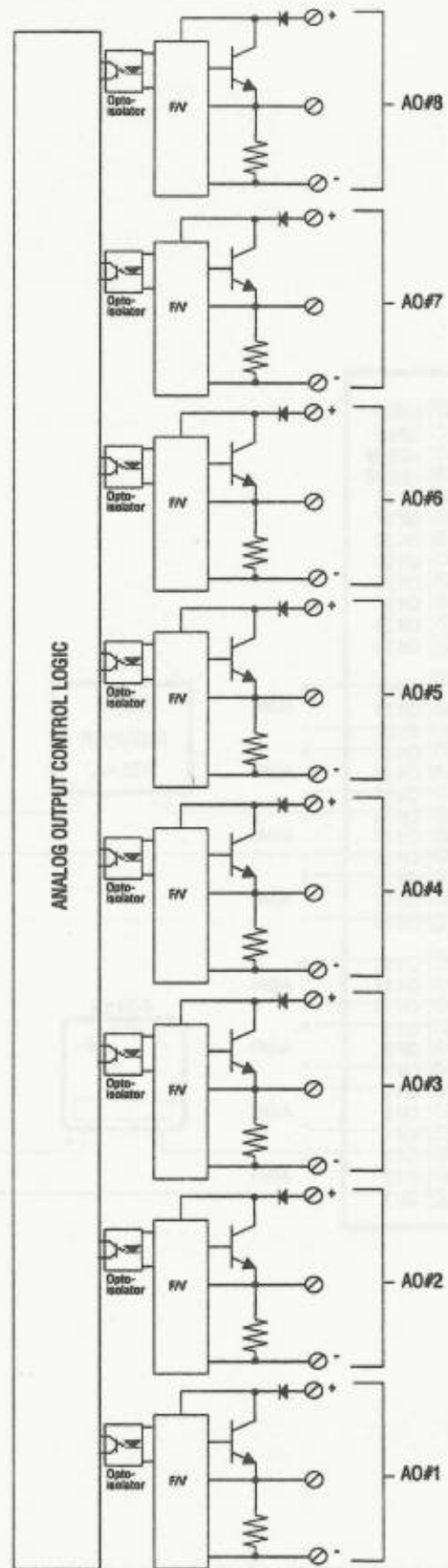


Figure 3.2B EXPANSION ANALOG OUTPUT SCHEMATIC (RUG6 & 8)



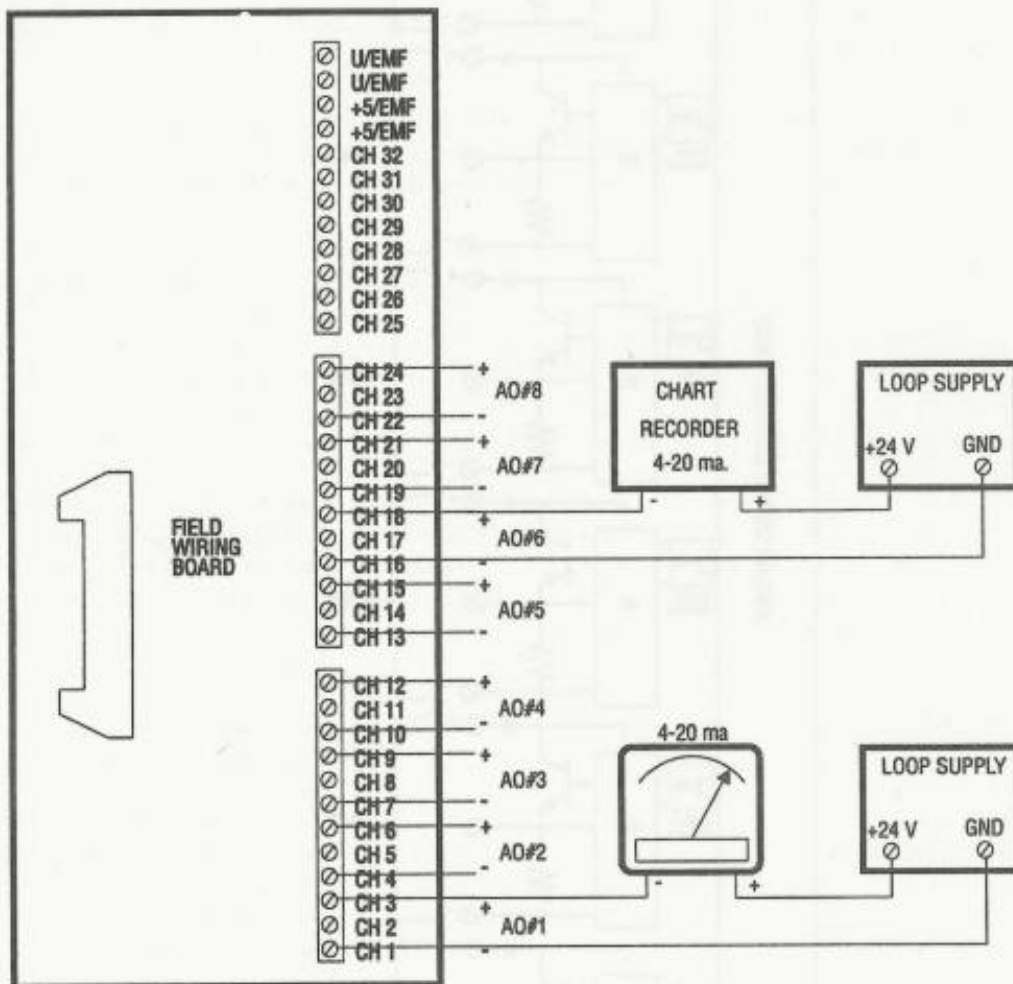


FIGURE 3.2C EXPANSION ANALOG OUT EXAMPLE CONNECTIONS

### 3.3 CALIBRATION SOFTWARE

Since analog inputs from the A/D converter consist of raw counts corresponding to the analog input values present at any time, it is necessary to convert the raw counts to meaningful engineering units values such as feet, PSI, GPM, etc. In order to do this, the unit must be told the correspondence between the analog input raw counts and the desired engineering units representation during a calibration phase; and then must apply the resulting span and offset factors during realtime operation. Therefore, software necessary for complete analog input handling consists of three routines. In these routines, AY() contains the engineering units result of the calculation; AM() and AB() are the span and offset respectively established during calibration; and AI%() is the raw count from the A/D converter.

CALIN...establishes the values of AM() and AB() for analog inputs; and sets the values of OM() and OB() for analog outputs. This should be done whenever the unit is changed or a sensor is changed or adjusted in order to re-establish the correspondence between the raw counts and the desired resulting engineering units values.

CALINIT... initializes AM() and AB() for use in the equation  $AY(I) = AM(I) * AI\%(I) + AB(I)$  by reading their values from the user protected RAM space and writing them to AM() and AB(). For analog outputs, CALINIT reads user protected RAM and saves the values into OM() and OB(). This routine should be exercised once each time the program is booted. The reason for keeping these values in the protected area is so that when you execute a CLEAR to erase all variables, the calibration data will not be effected. Otherwise, every time you executed a CLEAR, you would have to calibrate all the analog inputs.

RTCAL...calculates the engineering units values (feet, PSI, etc.) from span and offset constants (AM() and AB() respectively) setup by CALIN during calibration. This should be executed on each program scan to keep the results updated for display, alarm comparison, reporting, etc. Similarly, for analog outputs, RTCAL applies the equation  $AO\%(I) = X * OM(I) + OB(I)$  to convert an engineering units value in X to the raw count needed by the analog output driver.

RTCAL if SP(2)<1 then SP(2)=1

X=1/SP(2)

for I=1 to 24

Y=AI%(I)

if Y=0 and I>11 then Y=K3

if I<12 then AY(I)=(AY(I)+X\*(Y\*AM(I)+AB(I)))/(1+X)

if I>11 then AY(I)=(AY(I)+X\*(AM(I)/Y+AB(I)))/(1+X)

if AY(I)>K3 then AY(I)=K3

if AY(I)<0 then AY(I)=0

Y=AY(I)\*HU

if Y>K3 then Y=K3

AR%(1,I+9)=Y

next

for I=1 to 8

X=OM(I)\*AR%(1,I+6)/HU+OB(I)

if X<1 then X=1

if X>K4 then X=K4

AO%(I)=X:next

return

'Analog sampling

'SP(2)=Filter time constant

'24 analog inputs...

'Get analog input raw count

'Head off div by zero for expAI's

'LPF base AI's

'LPF expan AI's

'Watch high range...K3=32767

'Watch low range

'\*100 for TLM...HU=100

'Range limit

'Save to TLM

'Now for 8 analog outputs...

'Get tank level & make raw count

'Watch range for AO's

'Limit max to 4095

'Send to AO%

'CALMAN calibration routines

'Interacts with user to gather coefficients for 2 point calibration

'For analog input calibration:

' M and B are stored in AM() and AB() respectively

' To avoid losing cal when editing program, the calibration constants are stored in the reserved area from

' \$1F00 through \$1FFF. These are loaded by CALINIT upon boot up. A total of 32 analog channels can be stored in this area. This routine allocates space for 24 analog inputs, and 8 analog outputs. They are arranged thus:

' \$1F00-\$1F03=AM(1)\*65536

' \$1F04-\$1F07=AB(1)\*65536

' \$1F08-\$1F0B=AM(2)\*65536

' \$1FC0-\$1FC3=OM(1)\*65536

' \$1FC4-\$1FC7=OB(1)\*65536

'In realtime operation, result would be:

' result(I)=AM(I)\*AI%(I)+AB(I) for inputs 1 to 11

' result(I)=AM(I)/AI%(I)+AB(I) for inputs 12 and up.

'For analog output calibration:

' M and B are stored in OM() and OB() respectively

'In realtime operation, result would be:

' AO%(I)=OM(I)\*value(I)+OB(I)

'CALINIT reads reserved user area and gathers saved cal coefficients.

' Should be executed at beginning of program.

CALINIT for I=1 to 11

II=(I-1)\*8:gosub CALRAMINX

AM(I)=X/65536

II=(I-1)\*8+4:gosub CALRAMINX

AB(I)=X/65536

next

for I=1 to 4

II=(I+23)\*8:gosub CALRAMINX

OM(I)=X/65536

II=(I+23)\*8+4:gosub CALRAMINX

OB(I)=X/65536

next

return

'Get AM() cal value to X

'Scale down and save

'Get AB() cal value to X

'Scale down & save

'Get OM() cal value to X

'Scale down & save

'Get OB() cal value to X

CALRAMINX J=7936+II

X=peek(J)+256\*peek(J+1)+65536\*peek(J+2)

XX=peek(J+3) and 128

II=peek(J+3) and 127

X=X+16777216\*(II)

if XX=0 then return

X=-X:return

'Get X from reserved area, byte J

'Get sign

'Get MS byte, no sign



CALRAMOTX J=7936+II:I1%=0	'Save X to location in reserved area, byte J
if X<0 then I1%=128:X=-X	'Get sign of X
X=X*65536:XX=int(X/16777216)	
X1%=XX and 127 or I1%:poke J+3,X1%	'MS byte (1)
X=X-XX*16777216:X1%=int(X/65536):poke J+2,X1%	'Byte (2)*****
X=X-X1%*65536:X1%=int(X/256):poke J+1,X1%	'Byte (3)*****
X=X-X1%*256:poke J,int(X):return	'LS byte (4)
CALMAN gosub CLRSCREENC	
print "Calibration routine..."	
print "Enter 1 for analog input."	
print "Enter 0 for analog output."	
MOR1 get A\$	
if len(A\$)=0 goto MOR1	
if A\$="1" goto CALIN	
if A\$="0" goto CALOUT	
goto CALDONE	'return if not 0 or 1
CALIN gosub CLRSCREENC	
print "Enter input channel to calibrate."	
print "Allowed range is 1 through 11, 0 exits":input X	
if X<1 or X>11 goto CALDONE	
CH=int(X)	'Save channel we're calibrating
print "Apply known low value to analog input":CH	
print "Key in corresponding engrg. units value.":input X	
A1=X:A2=A1%(CH)	'Save it and A/D output
print "Apply known high value to analog input":CH	
print "Key in corresponding engrg. units value.":input X	
A3=X:A4=A1%(CH)	'Save it and A/D output
if CH>11 and A2<1 goto CALINERR	'Watch for zero input
if CH>11 then A2=1/A2:A4=1/A4	'1/A1%(I) if expansion A/D
if abs(A2-A4)>.000001 goto COMPUT	
CALINERR print "Input value error...restarting cal."	
for I=1 to 1000:next	'Delay
goto CALIN	
COMPUT M=(A1-A3)/(A2-A4)	'Compute M
B=A1-M*A2	'and B
'Now show result of this calibration	
gosub CLRSCREENC	'Clear the LCD
A2=100:A3=0.5	'Use for significance control
CALOOP CR%=0:CC%=0	'Set display cursor location
print "Present A1":CH;";":A1%(CH);" "	'Show user A/D input
if CH<12 then A1=int((M*A1%(CH)+B)*A2+A3)/A2	'Control significance
if CH>11 then A1=int((M/A1%(CH)+B)*A2+A3)/A2	'Expansion A1's
print "Engrg. value=";A1;" "	'Show resulting value
print "Key in 1 to save"	
print "Key in 2 to discard"	
CAL1 get A\$	
if len(A\$)=0 goto CALOOP	'Watch for keystroke
if A\$<>"1" goto CALIN	
AM(CH)=M:AB(CH)=B	'Save coefficients
X=AM(CH):II=(CH-1)*8:gosub CALRAMOTX	'Put in reserved area

```

X=AB(CH):I=(CH-1)*8+4:gosub CALRAMOTX
goto CALIN
CALDONE print "Exiting calibration routines."
for I=1 to 1000:next:return
CALOUT gosub CLRSCREENC
print "Enter output channel to calibrate."
print "Allowed range is 1 through 8, 0 exits.":input X
if X<1 or X>8 goto CALDONE
CH=int(X)
A1=600
OUTLOOP AO%(CH)=A1
gosub CLRSCREENC
print "A value of ";A1;"is now present on AO";CH
print "Key in a new value to get a "
print "convenient low analog output level."
print "A negative value continues process.":input X
if X>=0 then A1=X:goto OUTLOOP
print "Key in the engrg units value now"
print "present on analog output";CH:input X
A2=X
A3=3800
OUTLOOP1 AO%(CH)=A3
gosub CLRSCREENC
print "A value of";A3;"is now present on AO";CH
print "Key in a new value to get a "
print "convenient high output level."
print "A negative value continues process.":input X
if X>=0 then A3=X:goto OUTLOOP1
print "Key in the engrg units value now"
print "present on analog output";CH:input X
A4=X
if abs(A2-A4)>.000001 goto COMPUTO
print "Input value error...restarting"
for I=1 to 1000:next
goto CALOUT
COMPUTO M=(A1-A3)/(A2-A4)
B=A1-M*A2
Now allow user to adjust AO and observe
OUTLOOP2 gosub CLRSCREENC
A1=int(A3+0.5)
if A1<0 then A1=0
AO%(CH)=A1
print "Present AO%";CH;"=";A1
print "Present engrg units value is";A4
print "Key in new EU value for verification."
print "Negative value exits verification mode.":input X
A4=X:A3=M*X+B
if X>=0 goto OUTLOOP2
print "Key in 1 to save"
print "Key in 2 to discard calibration.":input X

```

```

if X<>1 goto CALOUT
OM(CH)=M:OB(CH)=B
X=OM(CH):II=(CH+23)*8:gosub CALRAMOTX
X=OB(CH):II=(CH+23)*8+4:gosub CALRAMOTX
goto CALOUT

```

'Save to reserved area  
'Ditto

### 3.4 DIGITAL INPUTS

The RUG6 protected field board has 16 dry contact or logic compatible digital inputs. RUG7 and RUG8 models have 8 channels each. Each digital I/O expansion board has 32 digital inputs. Background software samples each digital input whenever BASIC accesses the DI%() array. All digital inputs are mapped into DI%() beginning with DI%(1) and continuing until the array dimension is exceeded. A contact closure or low logic level on the digital input will result in a 1 in DI%(); an open contact or logic high value will result in a 0 value in DI%(). Figure 3.4A presents the RUG6 digital input schematic. Consult Figures 3.0A, 3.0B, and 3.0C for digital inputs examples for RUG6, RUG7, and RUG8, respectively. Figure 3.4 B presents example connections for expansion digital inputs. Note that all units have one LED per channel and 100K ohm isolation resistors. The resistors protect the inputs from voltage reversal and excessive voltage.

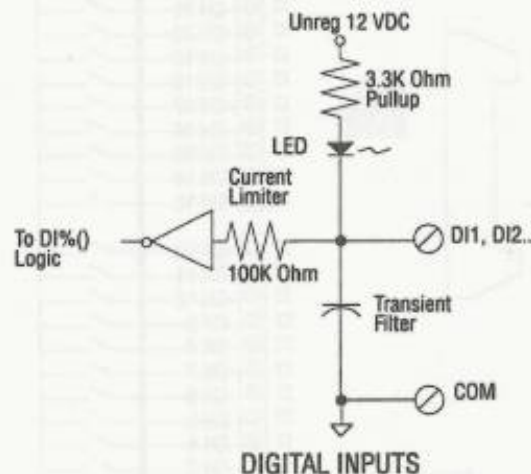


FIGURE 3.4A DIGITAL INPUT SCHEMATIC



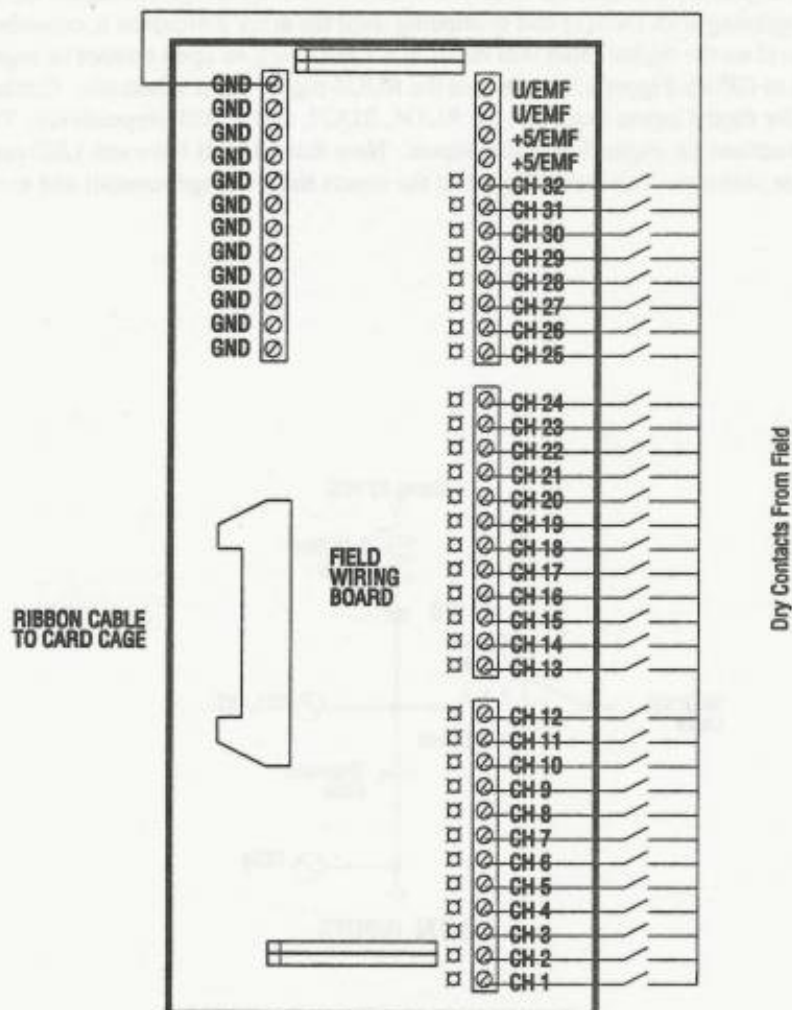


FIGURE 3.4B EXPANSION DIGITAL IN CONNECTION EXAMPLES

### 3.4.1 DIGITAL INPUT PULSE COUNTING

Background software will count high to low transitions of the digital inputs and store the counts in array DX%(). The inputs are sampled 225 times per second. The number of digital inputs sampled is established by the dimension of the DX%() array, but is limited to 64 total. The counts can be read by BASIC by reading the DX%() array. The counts can be preset by writing to the DX%() array. If the count exceeds 32,768 the value will become negative, but counting will continue. This capability is useful for measuring values from pulse type flow meters and for trapping momentary button pushes by operators. To detect a momentary button push or switch closure, instead of watching the digital input, have the Basic program watch for a nonzero value in the DX%() entry corresponding to the digital input connected to the switch. When the DX%() value is nonzero, the button has been pushed. Write a zero into the DX%() entry to reset it for the next switch closure.

### 3.4.2 PULSE DURATION I/O

#### 3.4.2.1 PULSE DURATION INPUTS

In addition to counting pulses occurring on the digital inputs, RUGID can convert pulse duration inputs present on digital inputs 1 through 8 to analog values proportional to the time the digital input is turned on. Basically, RUGID background software looks to see if the array PD%() is dimensioned. If so, the first 8 digital inputs are sampled 56 times per second. When a digital input turns on, a counter is started and allowed to run until the digital input turns off. At that time, the counter value is transferred to the PD%() array, indicating how many 56ths of a second the input was on. All that is necessary to initiate this mode is to dimension the PD%() array.

#### 3.4.2.2 PULSE DURATION OUTPUTS

Digital outputs 1 through 8 and 17 through 48 can be made to generate repetitive variable duty cycle pulses by writing to the DU%() array. Array element DU%(0) sets the repetition rate in 56ths of a second; and elements DU%(1) through DU%(48) set the period, in 56ths of a second, within the repetition interval that the corresponding digital output is energized. Any digital outputs for which the DU%() entry is zero are unaffected by this operation. Those outputs for which DU%() has a nonzero entry will turn on at the beginning of a cycle. Each will turn off as its individual timer times out based upon the value in its DU%() entry. The following example program segment illustrates the operation:

```
DU%(0)=15*56          'Set overall cycle interval to 15 sec.
DU%(3)=3.9*56          'Output 3 on for 3.9 sec.
DU%(4)=12.3*56         'Output 4 on for 12.3 sec.
```

In this example, every 15 seconds digital outputs 3 and 4 will turn on simultaneously. After 3.9 seconds, output 3 will turn off. After 12.3 seconds, output 4 will turn off. The range of the DU%() entries is 1/56 second (17.86 ms) to 32767/56 seconds (9.75 minutes).

If DU%(0)=0, the digital outputs act as individual one-shots, not triggered by an overall cycle. In that case, any DU%() entry set non-zero will turn on immediately and turn off after its individual timer has timed out, independently of the other outputs.

### 3.4.3 OPTICAL ENCODER INTERFACE (ACRO Transducers)

The first 8 digital inputs can be set up to interface with up to four ACRO encoders by dimensioning the AC% array. A pair of digital inputs is required for each encoder. The encoders must be set up to give position pulses on one output and direction indication on the other. They must be connected to the RUGID digital inputs with the position pulses coming in on the odd digital inputs (DI%(1), DI%(3)...), and the direction indications coming in on the even digital inputs (DI%(2), DI%(4)...). For example, to connect a single ACRO transducer to the RUGID, connect its pulse output to digital input DI%(1) and its direction output to digital input DI%(2). The position will then be indicated as a count in array entry AC%(1) and will increase with clockwise rotation. Entries in AC%() indicate the number of transitions sensed from the encoder pulse output, not the number of pulses. These are integer numbers that must be multiplied by the distance represented by each pulse transition, and offset by the initial count in AC%() to obtain engineering units values. Be sure that the slew rate of the transducer shaft is not so fast that pulses narrower than 10 ms result or they could be missed. Note that since the encoders generally put out a 0 to 5 volt logic signal, in order to avoid harming the transducer, the LED should be clipped out on any digital input channels connected to the transducers, and to avoid capacitive loading, each channel's surge protection capacitor should also be removed.

### 3.4.4 RUG8 PULSE COUNTING DURING SLEEP MODE

The RUG8 has a processor that remains running during SLEEP mode to count time and input pulses. When the RUG8 is awake, the array CO%() is used to set and read the counters as defined in the following table:



**Table 3.4.4 PIC COUNTER CO%() ENTRIES**

CO%() ENTRY	FUNCTION
CO%(0)	DI #8 up counter, LS
CO%(1)	DI #7 up counter, LS
CO%(2)	DI #6 up counter, LS
CO%(3)	DI #5 up counter, LS
CO%(4)	DI #4 (tipper bucket) up counter, LS
CO%(5)	AI11 (anemometer) up counter, LS
CO%(6)	
CO%(7)	
CO%(8)	DI #8 up counter, MS
CO%(9)	DI #7 up counter, MS
CO%(10)	DI #6 up counter, MS
CO%(11)	DI #5 up counter, MS
CO%(12)	DI #4 (tipper bucket) up counter, MS
CO%(13)	AI11 (anemometer) up counter, MS
CO%(14)	
CO%(15)	
CO%(16)	DI #8 down counter
CO%(17)	DI #7 down counter
CO%(18)	DI #6 down counter
CO%(19)	DI #5 down counter
CO%(20)	DI #4 (tipper bucket) down counter
CO%(21)	AI11 (anemometer) down counter
CO%(22)	
CO%(23)	Sleep timer, one count per second
CO%(24)	DI #8 encoder #2 down counter
CO%(25)	DI #7 encoder #2 up counter
CO%(26)	DI #6 encoder #1 down counter
CO%(27)	DI #5 encoder #1 up counter
CO%(28)	
CO%(29)	
CO%(30)	
CO%(31)	

### 3.5 BASE DIGITAL OUTPUTS

The base digital output complement consists of relay driver digital outputs capable of driving up to 100 ma. each when all are on, or up to 500 ma. when only one is on. They are compatible with up to 48 volt relays. Most channels are equipped with a 10 amp relay per channel with an LED per channel. Digital outputs can be controlled by writing to array DO%(). Array element DO%(1) controls the first digital output. Writing the following values cause the following actions:

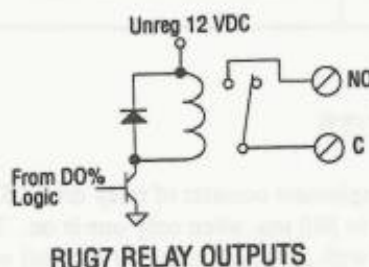
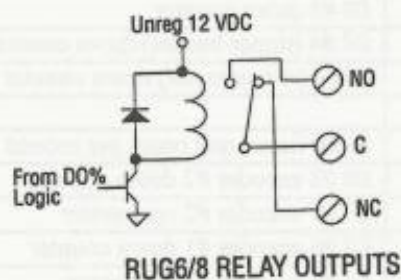
DO%()=	ACTION
0	Relay off
1	Relay on
2	Relay flashes on/off every 1/2 second

The following table defines the functions of the relay drive channels for the different RUGID models:

**Table 3.5 RUG6, RUG7, RUG8 RELAY CHANNELS**

DO%() CHANNEL	RUG6	RUG7	RUG8
DO%(1)	RELAY #1	RELAY #1	RELAY #1
DO%(2)	RELAY #2	RELAY #2	RELAY #2
DO%(3)	RELAY #3	RELAY #3	RELAY #3
DO%(4)	RELAY #4	RELAY #4	RELAY #4
DO%(5)	RELAY #5		ON=puts unit to sleep
DO%(6)	RELAY #6		
DO%(7)	RELAY #7	ON=Enable hi rate battery charge	
DO%(8)	RELAY #8	ON=turn on display backlight	

Figure 3.5A presents a digital output relay drive schematic.

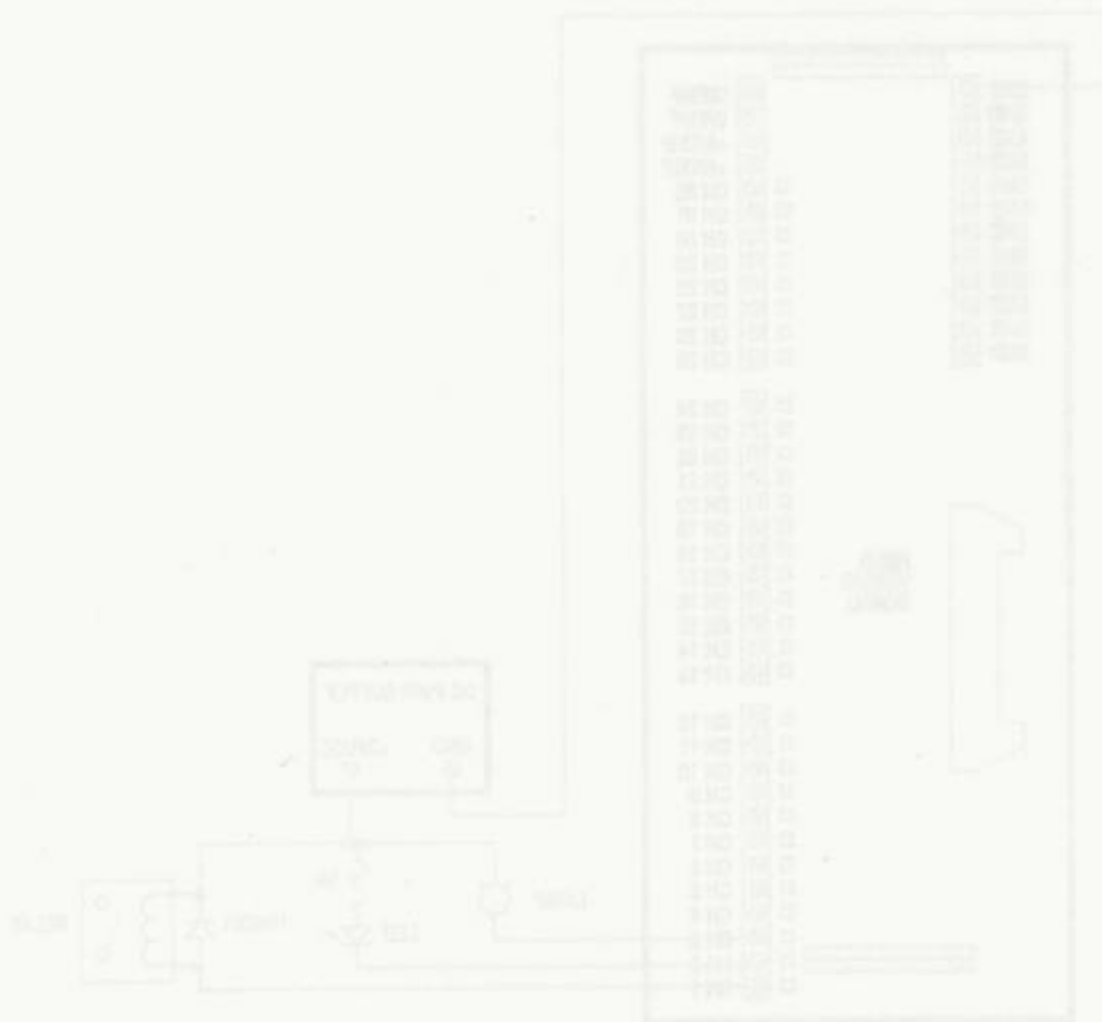


**FIGURE 3.5A MAIN BOARD DIGITAL OUTPUT SCHEMATIC**

### 3.5.1 EXPANSION DIGITAL OUTPUTS

For RUG6's and RUG8's, the digital output complement can be expanded by adding one or more digital output expansion boards inside the card cage, and attaching a digital field wiring board (DFB) to

each. Each digital output expansion board/digital field wiring board combination adds 32 digital output relay drivers. The drivers are capable of driving up to 48 volt DC loads at up to 100 ma. each. The first digital output on the wiring board, labeled CH1, can be controlled by writing to DO%(17), CH2 can be controlled by writing to DO%(18), etc. Note that the drivers are open collector Darlington drivers that sink current to ground when energized. Figure 3.5.1 illustrates the proper connections for relays, lamps and LED indicators.





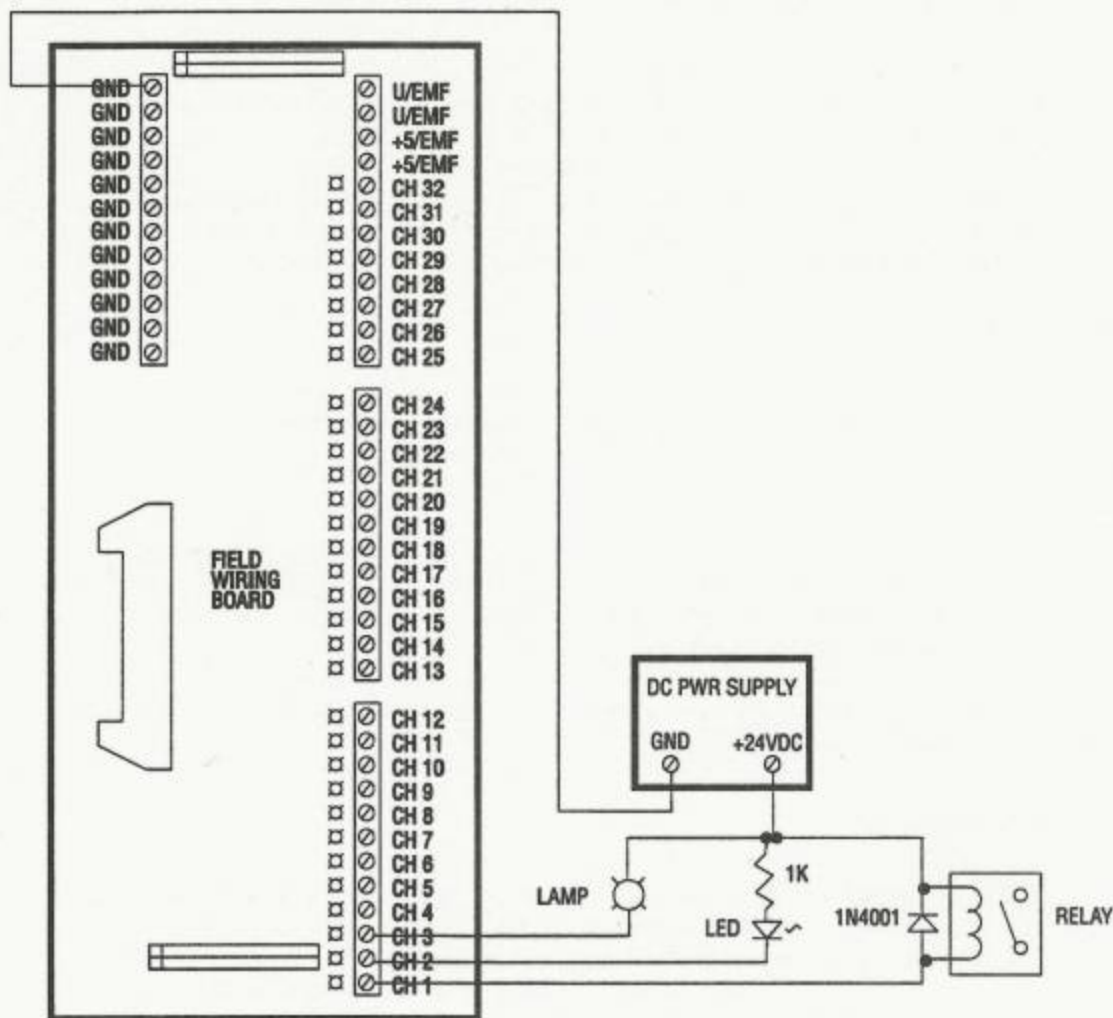


FIGURE 3.5.1 EXPANSION DIGITAL OUTPUT CONNECTIONS

### 3.5.2 EXPANSION RELAY OUTPUTS

For greater drive capability than the relay drivers discussed above, RUG6's and RUG8's can employ relay field boards (RFB's) instead of the digital field boards (DFB's). Each RFB has eight 10 amp relays and its own relay drivers and LED's. Up to four RFB's can be daisy chained together and connected to one MIO or DIO in the card cage. Therefore, one unit can be expanded by as much as 128 relays above the base relay complement.

### 3.5.3 PULSE DURATION OUTPUTS

Digital outputs 1 through 8 and 17 through 48 can be made to generate repetitive variable duty cycle pulses by writing to the DU%() array. Array element DU%(0) sets the repetition rate in 56ths of a second; and elements DU%(1) through DU%(48) set the period, in 56ths of a second, within the repetition interval that the corresponding digital output is energized. Any digital outputs for which the DU%(0) entry is zero are unaffected by this operation. Those outputs for which DU%(0) has a nonzero entry will turn on at the beginning of a cycle. Each will turn off as its individual timer times out based upon the value in its DU%(0) entry. The following example program segment illustrates the operation:

```
DU%(0)=15*56          'Set overall cycle interval to 15 sec.
DU%(3)=3.9*56          'Output 3 on for 3.9 sec.
DU%(4)=12.3*56         'Output 4 on for 12.3 sec.
```

In this example, every 15 seconds digital outputs 3 and 4 will turn on simultaneously. After 3.9 seconds, output 3 will turn off. After 12.3 seconds, output 4 will turn off. The range of the DU%(0) entries is 1/56 second (17.86 ms) to 32767/56 seconds (9.75 minutes).

If DU%(0)=0, the digital outputs act as individual one-shots, not triggered by an overall cycle. In that case, any DU%(0) entry set non-zero will turn on immediately and turn off after its individual timer has timed out, independently of the other outputs.

### 3.6 LCD DISPLAY

The RUG6 LCD display is a 64 dot by 256 dot display capable of displaying 8 lines by 42 characters, or presenting plotted data. Upon power application, the display will be in the graphic mode. In this mode, all graphic and character modes described below are supported. Characters may be interspersed with plotted data by writing character data after the plot is done. In EPROM versions 3.2V and later, a character mode is added that does not support graphics but presents character data to the display more than nine times faster than the graphic mode, and enables access to the kana and Greek character set built in to the LCD driver. The display mode is controlled by the MSB of location \$0225 (549), which should be poked by BASIC and followed by a form feed character (chr\$(12)). The following code segments can be used to set the two modes:

To set graphics mode:

```
CLRSCREENG poke 549,0:PO%=0:print chr$(12);:CC%=0:CR%=8:return
```

To set character mode:

```
CLRSCREENC poke 549,128:PO%=0:print chr$(12);:CC%=0:CR%=0:return
```

The modes can be set at any time. Generally, its best to leave the display in character mode unless you wish to trend to the LCD. For more detail on the character mode see paragraph 3.6.7.

### 3.6.1 CONTROLLING CONTRAST

Display contrast may vary with temperature so it may need adjusting from time to time. You can adjust it by holding the "8" key and the decimal point (".") keys down simultaneously; or holding the "9" key and the decimal point down simultaneously. It is also software controllable by writing to the contrast register at location \$0216 (534). The range of values permissible is 0 through \$1F (31). There is approximately 1 second delay between the adjustment by keyboard or by controlling the contrast register, so you should adjust the contrast in small increments and wait for the contrast to settle. The contrast register value will be retained through a power outage.

### 3.6.2 WRITING TO DISPLAY

You can write to the display by setting PO%=0 and then executing the PRINT statement. For example, to print "Hello" on the LCD, execute the following:

```
100 PO%=0:PRINT "Hello"
```

### 3.6.3 CLEARING THE SCREEN

You can clear the screen by writing a form feed to the LCD as follows. Its best to use the CLRSCREENG or CLRSCREENC subroutines above since they also establish the display as being in graphic or character mode also, and return the cursor to the top of the screen.

```
100 PO%=0:PRINT CHR$(12)
```

### 3.6.4 CONTROLLING THE CURSOR IN GRAPHIC MODE

Characters directed to the display will be written to the dot locations specified by writing to variables CR% (cursor row) and CC% (cursor column). The cursor position specifies where the lower left corner of the next character will be written. Each character written will cause the cursor location to increment by 6 dots (one character width). A line feed will cause the cursor to move down 8 dots; and a carriage return will move the cursor to the left side of the current line. The upper left corner of the display is location CR%=0 and CC%=0. The cursor position cannot be read by reading variables CC% and CR%. Instead, a peek to the following locations must be done:

```
Column position=peek(1235)
Row position=peek(1236)
```

The following table gives useful locations on the display:

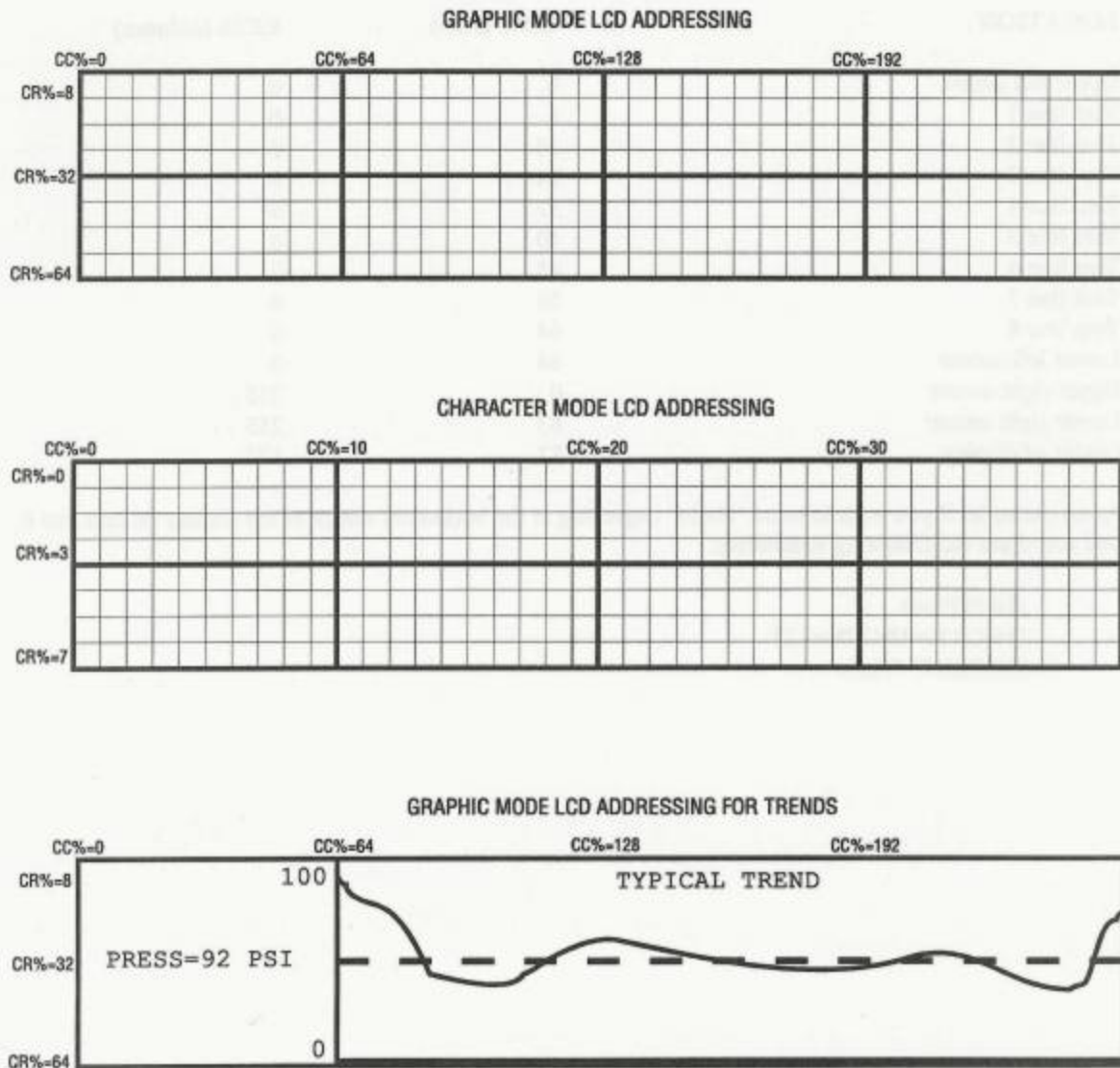


LOCATION	CR% (row)	CC% (column)
Upper left corner	0	0
Text line 1	8	0
Text line 2	16	0
Text line 3	24	0
Text line 4	32	0
Text line 5	40	0
Text line 6	48	0
Text line 7	56	0
Text line 8	64	0
Lower left corner	64	0
Upper right corner	0	255
Lower right corner	63	255
Center of display	32	127

As an example, if you wish to write "Hello" beginning at the horizontal center of the display on text line 6, you could use the following statements:

```
100 PO%=0
110 CR%=48:CC%=127
120 PRINT "Hello"
```





**FIGURE 3.4 LCD CURSOR POSITIONING EXAMPLES**

### **3.6.5 PLOTTING DATA (GRAPHIC MODE ONLY)**

The PLOT function can be used to plot data horizontally on the LCD. Plots with 256 bit horizontal resolution and 64 bit vertical resolution can be produced. Generally this will be used for amplitude versus time plots that simulate strip chart recorders, with amplitude on the vertical scale, and time on the horizontal scale. Fixed point arrays P1%(I), P2%(I), and P3%(I) contain the data that will be plotted when the PLOT function is invoked. The location of the lower left hand corner of the plot axes is specified by the cursor control variables CC% and CR% as indicated above. The plot will occupy the portion of the display above and to the right of CC% and CR%, extending to the right until the end of the display is reached or the end of the P1% array is reached. Therefore, the entire display will be occupied by the plot if the lower left hand corner is specified for the origin (CR%=63:CC%=0), and P1% is dimensioned as DIM P1%(256). By specifying a value greater than zero for CC%, space will be reserved to the left of the plot for scale values, etc. It is generally recommended that space not be reserved below the plot since that will diminish the vertical resolution of 64 dots.

The values contained in the arrays P1%, P2% and P3% must be in the range of vertical resolution of the plot to avoid incorrect plot results. If the plot is specified with CR%=63, then values contained in the arrays must be in the range of 0 to 63. The leftmost value plotted will be that contained in location 1 of the arrays, e.g., P1%(1). P1% will always be plotted with a solid line. P2% and P3% can be plotted solid or hatched by specifying an 8 bit mask in locations P2%(0) and P3%(0) respectively. Note that if P2%(0)=0, then P2% will be blank; if P2%(0)=255 then P2% will be shown as a solid line. The system will present a vertical line with alternate dots on if a value of 128 is added to the normal value of an entry. This is useful for showing a time tick. The following example will use P1% to plot a cosine wave, P2% to show the 0 value of the cosine wave, and P3% to indicate the sign of the cosine wave. A time tick is shown on dot 31. An 8 character wide area is reserved to the left of the plot for text.

```
DIM P1%(256), P2%(256), P3%(256)
P2%(0)=127
P3%(0)=255
FOR I=1 to 256
P1%(I)=30+25*COS(I/10)
P2%(I)=30
IF P1%(I)>P2%(I) THEN P3%(I)=5
IF P1%(I)<P2%(I) THEN P3%(I)=2
NEXT
P1%(31)=P1%(31)+128
CC%=48
CR%=63
B=PLOT(1)
```

'7 bits on, one off hatch  
'Sign plot solid

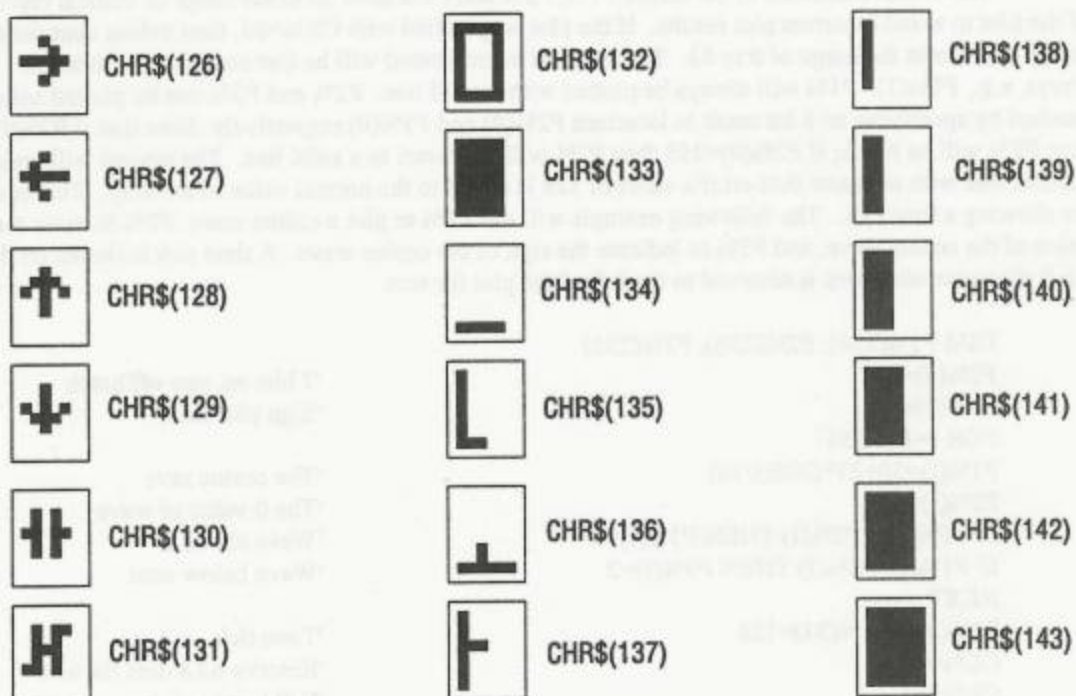
'The cosine wave  
'The 0 value of wave  
'Wave above 0  
'Wave below zero

'Time tick  
'Reserve 6X8 dots for text  
'Full height plot  
'Call plot function

### 3.6.6 PLOTTING BARGRAPHS (GRAPHIC MODE ONLY)

Bargraphs can be plotted to the LCD by using the builtin graphic characters CHR\$(138) through CHR\$(143). The following code segment (BARGRAPH.LIB) will produce a horizontal bar 8 pixels high with the bar length equal to X. Figure 3.6.6 below presents the graphic character set implemented in the RUGID's graphic display mode.





**Figure 3.6.6 GRAPHIC CHARACTER SET**

'BARGRAPH.LIB...routine to plot X as bargraph  
'Starts plotting from present cursor position  
'Does NOT range check X.  
'If bar is to start other than at the left side of the display,  
'then the '250' in BAR2 should be diminished by the number of  
'pixels the start of the bar is offset from the left of the LCD.

BARGRAPH PO%=0:Y=int(X/6)	'Plot X as hor. bar starting from cursor
YY=int(X-Y*6)	'Y=solid blocks, YY=pixels extra
if Y<1 goto BAR1	'Watch for no solid blocks
for I=1 to Y:print chr\$(143);:next	'Solid part of bargraph
BAR1 if YY=0 goto BAR2	'Any partial?
print chr\$(137+YY);	'Show partially filled character
BAR2 X=int((250-Y*6)/6)	'# chars to blank after bar
if X<1 then return	
for I=1 to X:print " ";:next:return	'Blank rest of bar

### 3.6.7 LCD CHARACTER MODE

On EPROM versions 3.2V and later, the system supports a character mode that provides faster character writing to the display and enables access to the display's special kana and Greek characters. This mode does not support trend plotting and bargraph displays. It can be enabled by executing the following subroutine:

To set character mode:  
CLRSCREENC poke 549,128:PO%=0:print chr\$(12);:CC%=0:CR%=0:return

This routine will install the character mode, clear the LCD, and set the cursor to the upper left corner of the display. Note that cursor control is different for this mode. Since only characters can be written, the range of cursor control variables is CC%=0 to 40, CR%=0 to 7. The cursor position cannot be read by reading variables CC% and CR%. Instead a peek to the following locations must be done:

```
Column position=peek(1235)
Row position=peek(1236)
```

### 3.6.7.1 ACCESSING SPECIAL CHARACTERS

With the character mode, the LCD's builtin character generator is used to write the screen, enabling access to the kana and Greek characters listed in the table in appendix X. To provide for access to these characters using standard ASCII codes, the RUGID operating system can be made to translate the ASCII codes beginning with the [ @ ] symbol up to the special character area by writing a value into location \$0225 (549) that is added to the ASCII code to specify the special character code. (A value of 80 is also added by the operating system to extend the translation range.) The following example will translate the ASCII codes up to the first column of kana codes, enabling the four columns of alpha ASCII codes to access the four columns of kana characters:

```
poke 549,128+16
```

In this example, the [128] maintains the character mode, the [16] tells the operating system to add 16+80 to the alpha character codes before writing to the LCD.

### 3.6.8 DISPLAY BACKLIGHT CONTROL (RUG7 ONLY)

RUG7 models are equipped with backlit displays. To control the backlighting, execute the following lines:

```
DO%(8)=0      'Turns backlight OFF
DO%(8)=1      'Turns backlight ON
or DO%(8)=2    'Makes backlight flash on and off
```

## 3.7 KEYBOARD

The 16 key membrane keypad interfaces to the unit using a ribbon cable. The following table presents the ASCII codes generated by the keyboard and presented to BASIC in normal operation:

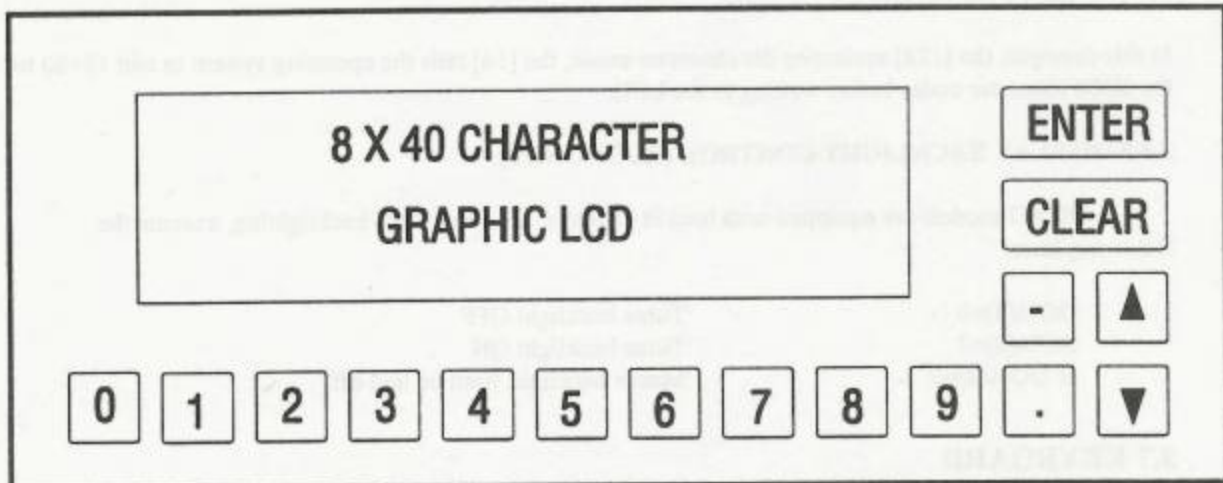
KEY	ASCII CODE
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
","	","

"_"	"_"
Up arrow	U
Down arrow	D
ENTER	CR
CLEAR	C

In addition, certain key combinations have special meaning:

KEY COMBINATION	MEANING
"." + 8	LCD contrast up
"." + 9	LCD contrast down

Figure 3.7.1 presents the standard keyboard arrangement.



**FIGURE 3.7.1 KEYBOARD**

### 3.8 SERIAL PORTS

Each unit has a single serial port in the main board that is configured as RS232. This port is generally used for program loading and accessing the unit from a local terminal or computer. You access this port from BASIC by setting PO%=1 and then using the PRINT command. If you have ordered the modem option, the unit will have a second serial port that you access by setting PO%=2 and then using the PRINT command. This port can be configured as RS232, 2-wire modem or 4-wire modem as defined in section 3.8.3.



### 3.8.1 COMMUNICATIONS OPTIONS SETTING

Serial port data rates and other options can be set from the monitor mode by hitting the Z key and then responding to the prompts as necessary to establish the desired communications operating parameters. These options and others can also be set under software control. The easiest way to set modem port parameters is to use the DIAGNOSX.CMP program, delivered with the unit. The table below defines the communications options present in the unit as delivered:

Parameter	Terminal Port	Modem port
Baud rate	9600	300
Word length	8 bits	8 bits
# stop bits	1	1
Parity	Disabled	Disabled
Modem function	---	Answer
Interface	RS232	Bell 103

Be careful of altering the data rate using a terminal, as that would make communications with the terminal impossible unless the terminal data rate is altered to match. All communications parameters are kept in voted nonvolatile memory and loaded into the UARTs upon power application and other times as necessary to support communications. The following sequences illustrate the process of setting up the terminal port to operate at 2400 baud with even parity, an 8 bit data word, and one stop bit.

1) Hit Z key in monitor mode.

2) RUGID computer displays the existing setup:

MODEM: 300 BAUD; 1 STOP BIT; ANSWER  
8 BIT WORD; ODD PARITY...CHANGE(Y/N)?(N)

(The N says we do not wish to change the modem setup.)

TERMINAL: 9600 BAUD; 1 STOP BIT  
8 BIT WORD; ODD PARITY...CHANGE(Y/N)?(Y)

(The Y says we wish to change the terminal setup.)

3) RUGID computer displays:

ENTER A NEW BAUD RATE: (2400)  
(The '2400' selects 2400 baud.)

4) RUGID then displays:

SELECT # STOP BITS: 1 OR 2 (1)

5) Next RUGID displays:

SELECT WORD LENGTH: 5, 6, 7, OR 8 BITS (8)  
(The 8 selects an 8 bit word length.)

6) Finally, RUGID displays:

SELECT PARITY: 1=DISABLED, 2=ODD  
3=EVEN, 4=MARK, 5=SPACE (3)

(The '3' indicates we want even parity.)

7) RUGID will display "DONE" when finished.

The new communications parameters will take effect immediately upon entry of the parity selection. Had we been configuring the modem port, additional inquiries to establish the modem's mode of operation would have been made as follows:

SELECT MODEM FUNCTION: A=ANSWER  
B=ORIGINATE, C=HI TONES, D=LOW TONES  
E=AUTOSET (E)

(The A response sets the modem for automatic tone setting depending upon whether the modem answered or originated an autodial/autoanswer call.)

Again for the modem only, RUGID will prompt:

SELECT # RINGS FOR AUTOANSWER  
USE 0 FOR NO AUTOANSWER (3)

The 3 will cause RUGID background software to answer on the third ring.

You should use the ANSWER mode if the RUGID computer is to be called by another computer or modem; the ORIGINATE mode if the RUGID computer will be calling another computer; and HI TONES or LOW TONES if you wish several computers (more than two) to communicate among each other bidirectionally. For radio use, or for applications where RUGID's are to talk to one another, you should use LOW TONES to minimize the effect of companders, and to enable any unit to talk to any other. Note that since HI TONES and LOW TONES options use only one frequency pair or the other for communications, only half duplex communications will be possible. Also, the AUTOSET mode only applies to communications in the monitor mode.

Each port has separate 80 character receive and transmit ring buffers that are accessed by the interrupt process as well as the BASIC interpreter. When writing the transmit port, BASIC fills the buffer and the interrupt process empties it at the UART compatible rate. When reading the port, the interrupt process writes the buffer from the UART at the UART compatible rate, and BASIC can then read it. This minimizes the possibility that data will be lost at high data rates. Variable PO% controls which port is currently open according to the following table:

PO%	PORT IN USE
---	-----
0	LCD display and keyboard
1	Terminal port
2	Modem port
3	Printer
4	Speech synthesizer
5	Touch tone detector/dialer

### 3.8.2 COMMUNICATIONS WATCHDOG

If a character has not been received on a serial port within the last 255 seconds, a software watchdog will re-initialize the UART associated with that port. Therefore, programs that expect to receive data infrequently on port 2 should retrigger this watchdog frequently by executing the following statement:

```
100 POKE 1146,255
```

### 3.8.3 SELECTING PORT TYPE ON MODEM BOARD

You can control the connection of the modem board's UART, modem and speech synthesizer by sending appropriate control characters out port 5. The characters sent select the connections as specified below:

SELECTION	UART/RUG8 TONE SELECT	MODEM	SPEECH
A	Modem/Bell	2-wire	4-wire
B	RS422/ALERT	2-wire	4-wire
C	RS232	2-wire	4-wire
D	None	2-wire	4-wire
E	Modem/Bell	4-wire	2-wire
F	RS422/ALERT	4-wire	2-wire
G	RS232	4-wire	2-wire
H	None	4-wire	2-wire

Some useful commands follow:

100 PO%=5	'Select port 5
110 PRINT "A"	'Standard dialup modem connection
	'Speech sent to radio transmitter
120 PRINT "E"	'Modem connected to radio,
	'Speech connected to dialup system
130 PRINT "G"	'Local RS232 serial connection,
	'Speech connected to dialup system
140 PRINT "F"	'UART to local RS422 network
	'Speech connected to dialup system

### 3.8.4 TRANSMITTER KEYING CONTROL

You can control the transmitter keying circuit on the modem board by PRINTing to port 5 as follows:

100 PO%=5	
110 PRINT "Z"	'Transmitter off
110 PRINT "T"	'Transmitter on

If you are using the CRC-secured communications (see section 5) over the 4-wire port, the transmitter is controlled automatically by background software and should not be controlled directly by BASIC using the POKE's above.



### 3.8.5 TOUCHTONE DIALING

To control the touchtone generator you must first have the modem connected to the 2-wire port (e.g., PO%=5:PRINT "A") because the modem chip has the touchtone generator. Then use the PRINT command to send the digits to be dialed to the touchtone generator. The following program segment will cause the number 555-1234 to be dialed:

100 PO%=5	'Select touchtone port for PRINT
110 PRINT "A"	'Modem connected to 2-wire channel
120 PRINT "5551234"	'Send the digits

### 3.8.6 DETECTING DIAL TONE, BUSY, TOUCHTONES, RINGING

Dialtone and busy signals are detected by the modem IC, whereas touchtones are detected by a dedicated touchtone digital filter IC that is continuously monitoring the 2-wire interface. Therefore, you can detect touchtones at any time, but in order to detect dial tone and busy signals, the modem IC must be connected to the 2-wire interface. To read the status of the tone detectors, set PO%=5 and execute a GET AS\$. The character returned indicates the state of tone reception as indicated below:

CHARACTER RETURNED	MEANING
"0"-"9"	Received touchtone characters
"*","#"	
"B"	Busy signal present
"C"	Connected to distant modem
"D"	Dial tone present
"L"	Low signal at modem
"N"	No tones present
"R"	Incoming ring signals detected
"X"	Ringback detected

Sometimes you may want to more directly test for carrier presence at the modem. You can do this by executing a X=(PEEK(964) and 16). If X is zero, then no carrier is present. Up to 20 received touchtone characters will be accumulated and buffered by background software, so before looking for touchtone reception, be sure to flush the buffer by executing GET(AS) in succession.

RUGID's background software will do the work necessary to detect ringing signals. If at least one ring has been detected in the preceding 10 seconds, then the statement PO%=5:GET AS\$ will return a "R" character indicating that ringing is present. The number of rings detected is counted in location \$03CE (974). If 10 seconds elapse without a ring, the ring counter will be cleared and the ring indication "R" will no longer be returned on port 5. Note that if RUGID is hooked to a 2 wire dialup channel, and RUGID is not to answer the phone, then your Basic program must keep the count detector register cleared or else background software may answer the phone. You can accomplish this by executing the following statement periodically:

```
100 POKE 974,0
```

### 3.8.7 CONTROLLING ONHOOK/OFFHOOK

Normally, when waiting for an incoming phone call, the phone will be "onhook", i.e., the dialing relay is open. Before dialing a call, the phone must be "offhook", i.e., the dialing relay must close. This triggers the phone system to issue a dial tone. Once the dial tone is present, dialing may begin. To control onhook/offhook, set PO%=5 and use PRINT "K" for onhook (idle) and PRINT "L" for offhook (dialing, etc.).

### 3.8.8 PORT 5 COMMAND/CHARACTER SUMMARY

The following table summarizes the single character command and tone detection assignments used by port 5 to control the modem port/speech synthesizer interface.

COMMAND CHARACTER	FUNCTION
"A"	UART to modem 2-wire (RUG8 Bell tones); speech 4-wire
"B"	UART to RS422 (RUG8 ALERT tones); speech 4-wire
"C"	UART to RS232; speech 4-wire
"D"	UART disconnected; speech 4-wire
"E"	UART to modem 4-wire(RUG8 Bell tones); speech 2-wire
"F"	UART to RS422 (RUG8 ALERT Tones); speech 2-wire
"G"	UART to RS232; speech 2-wire
"H"	UART disconnected; speech 2-wire
"K"	2-wire phone interface onhook
"L"	2-wire phone interface offhook
"W"	Send modem answer tone
"X"	Modem transmitter on
"Y"	Modem transmitter off
"T"	Transmitter key on
"Z"	Transmitter key off

RECEIVED CHARACTER	MEANING
"0"-"9"	Touchtone received characters
"*", "#"	
"B"	Busy signal present
"C"	Connected to distant modem
"D"	Dial tone detected
"L"	Low signal level
"N"	No tones present
"R"	Ringing signals detected
"X"	Ringback present

### 3.8.9 MODEM SETUP OVERRIDE

The modem serial port, port #2, setup parameters installed in voted RAM will be used to establish the baud rate, word length, etc., upon power application, and any time the unit is reset by the watch dog timer. You can override the setup for the modem port from BASIC by using the MODE command followed

by parameters that specify the new baud rate, word length, etc. The correct syntax for the MODE command is:

**MODE=BAUD,PARITY,WORDLENGTH,STOPBITS,ANS/ORIGINATE**

The options for each parameter are as follows:

PARAMETER	OPTIONS
Baud rate	50,75,110,134,150,300,600,1200,2400 3600,4800,7200,9600,19200
Parity	E (even), O (odd), N (none), M (mark), S (space)
Word length	5,6,7,8
Stop bits	1,2
Ans/originate	A (answer), O (originate), L (low tones)

As an example, the following program segment will set the communications parameters as indicated:

```
PO%=5:print "MODE=2400,E,8,1,A"
```

Resulting setup would be: 2400 baud, even parity, 8 bit word, 1 stop bit, answer mode. These parameters will take precedence over the previous setup immediately. If any parameter is detected to be in error, the setup in place prior to issuance of the MODE statement will remain in place.

### 3.8.A RUG8 PORT 2 RS232 PORT

RUG8 units have an optional RS232 port on their COM boards to enable serial communications with external modems, particularly special purpose modems to enable satellite access. The RS232 port is accessible from the underside of the unit using a 10 pin shrouded header on a ribbon cable with a DB9 connector on the other end to connect to the external modem. The connector pinout is listed below. The cable is available from RUGID. Note that pin 1, when asserted true, will wake up the RUG8. This can be used to wake up the unit and enable communications in applications where the units are generally asleep to conserve power.

**Table 3.8.A RUG8 Optional RS232 Port Pinout**

PIN	FUNCTION
1	DCD Data Carrier Detect
2	RXD Received Data (incoming)
3	TXD Transmitted Data (outgoing)
4	DTR Data Terminal Ready
5	GND Ground
6	NC
7	RTS Request To Send
8	CTS Clear To Send
9	NC
10	GND Ground

### 3.9 PRINTER PORT (RUG6 & 8)

The printer port is a standard parallel Centronics compatible type port that is accessed by setting variable PO% to 3 before executing the PRINT statement. It can also be enabled for generating program



listings by hitting the "P" key while holding down the CONTROL key. Hitting "Q" while holding down the CONTROL key will disable the printer for program listing purposes. It does not effect the use of the printer for BASIC PRINT instructions. The printer port is on the RUG6 protected field board and on the RUG8 low power field board. The pinout is presented below and is identical to that used by IBM PC compatible computers; so a standard DB25 male to Centronics connector will enable the RUGID to be connected to standard parallel printers.

**Table 3.9 PRINTER PORT PINOUT**

PIN	SIGNAL
1	Strobe
2	Data 0
3	Data 1
4	Data 2
5	Data 3
6	Data 4
7	Data 5
8	Data 6
9	Data 7
10	ACK
11	Busy
12	Paper out
13	NC
14	NC
15	Error
16	NC
17	NC
19-25	GND

### 3.9.1 PRINTER ERROR DETECTION

Attempting to print to a printer that is disconnected, off line, out of paper, or turned off can cause your program to stop while background software waits for an acknowledgement from a printer. To minimize this possibility, RUGID monitors error signals from standard Centronics printers and makes them available to Basic to test before issuing print statements. The easiest way to sample this register is to use the routine PRWATCH in the library file PRWATCH.LIB.

PRINTER STATUS BYTE: location \$8760=34656

	X	X	X	X	P E	B U S Y	E R R	X
OK					0	0	1	
Cable off					1	1	1	
Out of paper					1	X	X	
Busy of off line					X	1	X	
Out of paper or off line					X	X	0	

### 3.10 TIMERS

An array of timers, DT%(), is available for use in general purpose event timing. The number of timers is set by the dimension statement. Once per second, the system will decrement any DT%() entry that is not zero. You can program time delays by setting a DT%() variable to the number of seconds you wish to delay, and then testing for that timer reaching zero. When it reaches zero, the time delay has expired. There are 64 timers maximum possible, DT%(1) through DT%(64). The dimension statement should be set for no more timers than necessary in order to avoid having background software process timers unnecessarily. The timers have a range of 0 through 32767 seconds.

### 3.11 REALTIME CLOCK/CALENDAR

The internal real time clock/calendar can be set in the monitor mode by hitting the "T" key and then entering the date and time in the exact format with which they are displayed. It is important to keep this roughly accurate even if not used to time BASIC data gathering or other functions because it is used to tag the occurrence of the last BASIC execution error.

Monitor software controls the clock interface, sampling the clock once per second and storing its outputs in array CK%(I), and transferring CK%(I) to the clock when BASIC writes to CK%(I). Therefore, when running a BASIC program, you only need to read and write to CK%(I) to interface to the realtime clock/calendar. The following table defines the assignments of CK%(I):

ARRAY ENTRY	MEANING	RANGE
CK%(0)	Seconds	0-59
CK%(1)	Minutes	0-59
CK%(2)	Hours	0-23
CK%(3)	Day of Mo.	1-31
CK%(4)	Month	1-12
CK%(5)	Year	0-99
CK%(6)	Day of Wk.	1-7

The clock/calendar accounts for leap year.

#### 3.11.1 SETTING CLOCK/CALENDAR FROM MONITOR

Type "T" (User's entry to invoke time/date display and allow time or date changing.)

RUGID replies:

CURRENT DATE/TIME IS SAT 01/11/86 21:45  
SET WITH SAME FORMAT: \_

You may now enter a "RETURN" if you do not wish to alter the time/date setting; or you may enter a new time directly below that shown beginning with the character designated by the underline prompt. Note that this is a 24 hour clock. All essential information must be entered in the format indicated. The acceptable mnemonics for the days of the week are: SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT.

### 3.12 WATCHDOG TIMER

In order to account for transient errors and software errors, a hardware watchdog timer is provided that if allowed to time out will reset the computer and, therefore, restart whatever software process was



executing before the error occurred. The watchdog timer is retriggered by the interrupt process which is triggered by the BASIC program. If interrupts fail to generate a trigger, the timer will reset the processor 0.57 seconds later. A counter is maintained by the interrupt process that stretches the retrigger interval for BASIC to 2.3 seconds. The watchdog timer is retriggered automatically by the monitor when in the monitor or BASIC command mode. When running a BASIC program, a POKE 530,1 must be executed at least once every 2.3 seconds to avoid an inadvertent reset. For debugging purposes, the timer may be disabled by executing a POKE 531,0. Once debugging is complete, however, the timer can be enabled by executing a POKE 531,1. The watchdog timer is a powerful device for assuring continued operation especially in unattended installations. Whether enabled by Basic or not, the watchdog will catch most system errors, including those detected by the Basic interpreter.

### 3.13 MEMORY WRITE PROTECTION

RAM memory containing the program and other critical data including communications setup parameters is write protected, which means it cannot be modified if the program is running without taking action to first open the memory. We recommend against opening the RAM if at all avoidable, as the program can be corrupted by transients during this time. The procedure for opening and closing memory is presented below:

To open RAM:

```
A=PEEK(969) AND 191:POKE 969,A:POKE 34800,A
(Wait 3 seconds, then RAM will be open.)
```

To close RAM:

```
A=PEEK(969) OR 64:POKE 969,A:POKE 34800,A
(RAM is closed immediately.)
```

### 3.14 MEMORY EXAMINE/MODIFY

In monitor mode, any memory location can be examined by hitting the "M" key and then entering in hexadecimal the address to be examined. The monitor will display eight bytes beginning with that address along with their ASCII equivalents if possible. Any location that is not write protected or inherently unwritable can be altered by then hitting the "/" key and keying in the new contents for any of the eight bytes displayed. Extreme caution should be used since the executive software uses some locations to store flags and data. As many bytes as desired can be entered in sequence, even in excess of the eight displayed. The RETURN key terminates the alteration process. The space key causes the unit to display the next 8 bytes. Holding the space key down continuously causes the display of an additional 8 bytes approximately every second.

### 3.15 SPEECH SYNTHESIZER

The speech synthesizer is controllable only from a BASIC program. The synthesizer is voice trainable, and in fact must be trained by you before it can perform any useful speech output. Memory on the speech synthesizer board can hold approximately 1 minute of speech. With a fully populated RAM bank board, that capacity can be increased to a total of 4 minutes. Messages are tagged with numbers in the range of 1 to 999 when recorded. Those tag numbers are used to reference the recorded messages during playback or deletion. Messages must be deleted before they can be recorded.

You control the speech synthesizer by setting PO%=4, and then sending the commands listed below using the PRINT statement. Commands can be strung together and will not be executed until a



carriage return is sent. Synthesizer status can be read by setting PO%=4 and then executing the GET AS command. A single ASCII character at a time will be returned.

The following commands are supported:

COMMAND	ACTION
C	Cancel all strings and halt recording/playback.
Dxxx	Delete message xxx. Recover free space.
Pxxx	Playback message xxx.
Rxxx	Record message xxx.
#(-)xxx.x	Speak the value (minus)xxx.x For this to work, messages 1 through 12 must be: Msgs 1..9 = "One...Nine" Message 10 = "Zero" Message 11 = "Point" Message 12 = "Minus"
CR	Execute preceding string of commands.

The following reply strings are supported:

REPLY	MEANING
E#	Error encountered: #1=out of memory. #2=referenced message already recorded #3=referenced message not recorded #4=no message number given
I	Synthesizer idle.
M###	Memory remaining=### Kbytes.
W	Working on command string.

The program segment called TRAINSP.LIB, in the software library included with each unit, can handle all speech training, playback and deletion functions.

### 3.16 RAM BANK CONTROL

RUGID's RAM bank expansion card can be used to store data in data logging applications, or to store speech information to extend the amount of speech storage from the 60 seconds available on the speech board to more than 240 seconds. The board is available with 32K byte static RAM chips installed as indicated in the following table:

CHIPS	CAPACITY	SPEECH STORED
8	256K	69 sec.
16	512K	138 sec.
20	640K	173 sec.

An onboard lithium battery powers the board during power outages, and will maintain memory contents for up to 18 months of cumulative power outage. Note that one RAM bank board cannot be split between data storage and speech storage, and that only one board can be used for each of those applications. Therefore, two RAM bank boards can be installed in a RUG-6 or RUG8 unit, but one must be used for data storage and the other for speech storage.

When used for speech storage, the RAM bank board will be automatically detected and used by the speech synthesizer. No special attention is necessary by the programmer.

When used for data storage and retrieval by BASIC, the board appears as a pair of bank select registers and a 256 byte RAM window that can be PEEKed and POKEd. The BASIC programmer must control the bank selection by POKEing to the CHIP SELECT and PAGE SELECT registers defined below, and then either write or read the 256 addresses in the resulting RAM window.

An additional capability of the RAM bank board is that it can be write protected, write enabled, or placed under software control using jumper J2 on the board. When under software control, bit 6 of the chip select register controls write protection.

CHIP SELECT REGISTER: location=\$8100 (33024)

The following table defines contents of this register for accessing the various chips installed on the board. See section 8.2.1 for RAM bank component locations.

REG. VALUE	CHIP SELECT	REG. VALUE	CHIP SELECT	REG. VALUE	CHIP SELECT
\$70=112U1	\$68=104	U9	\$58=88	U17	
\$71=113U2	\$69=105	U10	\$59=89	U18	
\$72=114U3	\$6A=106	U11	\$5A=90	U19	
\$73=115U4	\$6B=107	U12	\$5B=91	U20	
\$74=116U5	\$6C=108	U13			
\$75=117U6	\$6D=109	U14			
\$76=118U7	\$6E=110	U15			
\$77=119U8	\$6F=111	U16			

PAGE SELECT REGISTER: location=\$8110 (33040), range is 0 to 127.

RAM WINDOW: location=\$8000 (32768) to \$80FF (33023)

This is the range of addresses in which you actually store the data using POKE 32768+AD,XX where AD is the address (0 through 255) for one byte of your data, and XX is the data (0 through 255). To read the data back, use PEEK (32768+AD).

### 3.16.1 STRING STORAGE & RETRIEVAL FROM RAM BANK

Strings can be stored and retrieved to/from the RAM bank using BASIC's string operators and pokes per character, but that is slow compared to using the built in string transfer subroutines built into the operating system and described here. Basically, using the built in routines, transfers occur between the

reserved string, Z\$ and the RAM bank at addresses set in the bank select registers by BASIC. Once the bank selects are setup, BASIC must call an EPROM subroutine using the USR() function to trigger the transfer.

### 3.16.2 STORING TO RAM BANK

Use the following procedure to store a string to the RAM bank:

- 1 Transfer the string to Z\$.
- 2 Set the chip select register, e.g., POKE 33024,112.
- 3 Set the page select register, e.g., POKE 33040,35.
- 4 Set the byte within the RAM bank's window where you want the first byte of Z\$ to be stored:

POKE 1420,64.

- 5 Setup the USR() function to point to the string storage routine:

POKE 4,27:POKE 5,255

- 6 Execute the USR instruction to send the string Z\$ to the RAM bank:

X=USR(0)

The string Z\$ will now be stored in the above example on chip #1, page 35, beginning at location 64. It will be stored with a "0" appended to the end to indicate the end of the string.

### 3.16.3 RETRIEVING A STRING FROM THE RAM BANK

Retrieving a string is almost identical:

- 1 Set the chip select register, e.g., POKE 33024,112.
- 2 Set the page select register, e.g., POKE 33040,35.
- 3 Set the byte within the RAM bank's window from where you want the first byte of Z\$ to be retrieved, e.g.,

POKE 1420,64.

- 4 Setup the USR() function to point to the string retrieval routine:

POKE 4,30:POKE 5,255

- 5 Execute the USR instruction to read the string from the RAM bank and save it in Z\$:

X=USR(0)

- 6 Transfer the string in Z\$ to another string, because, if you change RAM bank register, the contents of Z\$ will then reflect the contents of the new window presented by the RAM bank.



### 3.17 PLOTTING TO PRINTER

RUGID's operating system has background software to assist in plotting any combination of up to 128 analog and digital data sets to dot matrix printers. A RAM bank board with at least 128K of RAM is required to hold the samples to be plotted and to store the plot image that RUGID produces and spools out to the printer. Basically, what's required is that the program:

- 1) store samples in any of up to 128 designated areas,
- 2) specify the size of the plot and location on the sheet,
- 3) specify any grid lines to be plotted,
- 4) identify which sets of samples are to be plotted,
- 5) specify the dot pattern to be used for each trace,
- 6) issue the command `PO%=3:X=plot(1)`
- 7) monitor location 1390 (`peek(1390)`) to see when done,
- 8) perform a backward form feed, and print any text legends.

In order for plotting to work properly, you must have a dot matrix printer connected to RUGID's printer port that is capable of performing a backward form feed. Otherwise text legends cannot be written to the plot after the analog data is plotted. The software examples presented below work with Star Micronics' NX1000, NR10 and NR15 printers.

#### 3.17.1 RAM BANK USE FOR PLOTTING

Before issuing the command to plot, parameters must be stored in the RAM bank to setup the plot characteristics such as plot size, location, trace pattern, etc. Note that the RAM bank is segmented into 24 chips, 128 pages per chip, and 256 bytes per page. The first two chips (64 K bytes) are reserved for the plot image and print spooling by RUGID. The first page of the 3rd chip contains setup parameters that you must install before issuing the plot command. Remaining pages are used to store the data samples to be plotted, with 6 pages reserved per plot. Therefore, each plot can consist of up to 678 data points with each point being a two byte number in the range of 0 to 639. The table below specifies locations containing necessary information to enable RUGID to perform the plot. Before you feel mired in the details of this table, note that the code segments supplied in the following sections perform most of the table fill in for you.

TABLE 3.17.1 RAM BANK USE FOR PLOTTING TO PRINTER

CHP	PAGE	256 BYTE WINDOW
112	0-	Reserved for plot image and spooler
113	127	
114	0	Byte 0=Vertical size of plot in bytes (1 to 79) Byte 1=Horizontal size of plot in bytes (1 to 95) Byte 2=Spare Byte 3=Spare Byte 4=Vertical axis location, bytes from upper left corner of sheet (0 to 79) Byte 5=Horizontal axis location, bytes from upper left corner of sheet (0 to 95) Byte 6=Spare Byte 7=Spare Byte 8=Pattern of plot #1, 0=don't plot . .        255=solid line, 127=dashes, 85=fine dots, etc. . Byte 135=Pattern of plot #128, 0=don't plot Bytes 136-143=locations of solid horizontal grid lines in byte pairs LS, MS Bytes 144-151=locations of dashed horizontal grid lines in byte pairs, LS, MS Bytes 152-175=locations of dotted horizontal grid lines in byte pairs, LS, MS Bytes 176-183=locations of solid vertical grid lines in byte pairs, LS, MS Bytes 184-191=locations of dashed vertical grid lines in byte pairs, LS, MS Bytes 192-255=locations of dotted vertical grid lines in byte pairs, LS, MS
114	1	0,1...254,255=plot #1 samples 0 to 127 LS,MS
	2	0,1...254,255=plot #1 samples 128 to 255 LS,MS
	3	0,1...254,255=plot #1 samples 256 to 383 LS,MS
	4	0,1...254,255=plot #1 samples 384 to 511 LS,MS
	5	0,1...254,255=plot #1 samples 512 to 639 LS,MS
	6	0,1...254,255=plot #1 samples 640 to 767 LS,MS
114	7	0,1...254,255=plot #2 samples 0 to 127 LS,MS
	8	0,1...254,255=plot #2 samples 128 to 255 LS,MS
	9	0,1...254,255=plot #2 samples 256 to 383 LS,MS
	10	0,1...254,255=plot #2 samples 384 to 511 LS,MS
	11	0,1...254,255=plot #2 samples 512 to 639 LS,MS
	12	0,1...254,255=plot #2 samples 640 to 767 LS,MS
114	13-18	Plot #3 samples...

Additional RAM is used to store samples for up to 128 total plots...

### 3.17.2 SETTING PLOT SIZE AND LOCATION

The plotting software in EPROM sets the printer for a plot density of 60 dots/inch horizontally, and 72 dots per inch vertically. Each plot can be 80 bytes high (640 dots) by 768 dots wide. Therefore, the maximum plot size is 8.89 inches high by 12.8 inches wide. This will only fit on 14 inch wide printer paper. If you're using an 8.5 inch printer, you will be limited to 510 horizontal data points maximum. If you wish to leave space to the left of your plot for vertical scale information, you must reduce the horizontal size of your plot correspondingly to keep from running off the right side of the paper. Similarly, if you wish to leave space at the top or bottom of the plot for legends, you must reduce the vertical size of the plot. The table below will assist in setting the 4 bytes that establish the size and location of the plot for RUGID's background software.

**TABLE 3.17.2 EXAMPLES SPECIFYING PLOT SIZE AND LOCATION**

CHP	PAG	BYTE	PLOT RESULT
114	0	0=79 1=63 4=79 5=0	Full size plot, 8.5 inch paper
		0=79 1=95 4=79 5=0	Full size plot, 14 inch paper
		0=79 1=87 4=79 5=7	Full vertical size, 8 bytes reserved to right of plot, 14 inch paper
		0=79 1=87 4=79 5=0	Full vertical size, 8 bytes reserved to right of plot, 14 inch paper
		0=73 1=87 4=73 5=7	8 bytes reserved to left and below plot, 14 inch paper

The following code segment installs the four bytes necessary to setup plot size and location for a full height plot on 14 inch paper with 6 bytes reserved to the left of the plot for legending:

```

CH=114:PG=0:gosub CHIPPAGE      'Setup chip and page select
AD=0:X=79:gosub RAMIT           'Set vertical size
AD=1:X=89:gosub RAMIT           'Set horizontal size
AD=4:X=79:gosub RAMIT           'Set axis 80 bytes down
AD=5:X=6:gosub RAMIT            'Set axis 6 bytes from left

CHIPPAGE poke 33024,CH:poke 33040,PG:return
RAMIT poke 32768+AD,X:return     'Chip & page select
                                  'Write a byte

```



### 3.17.3 ENABLING GRID LINES AND AXES

RUGID can be made to plot horizontal and vertical axes and grid lines in solid, dashed and dotted form by writing the locations of the lines in the proper locations in chip 114, page 0 as indicated in table 3.17.1 above. Each grid mark location is specified by writing a byte pair (LS,MS) that contains the dot location of the line in relation to the origin (0,0) at the plot's lower left corner. Any byte pair that contains (255,255) will not be plotted. Note from Table 3.17.1 that the following numbers of grid lines are supported:

TYPE	HORIZONTAL	VERTICAL
Solid	4	4
Dashed	4	4
Dotted	12	32

As an example, the following code segment installs grid lines as indicated in the comments:

```

gosub CLRGRID                                'Clear grid definitions
AD=136:X=0:gosub RAM2                         'Solid hor. axis at zero
AD=176:X=0:gosub RAM2                         'Solid vert. axis at zero
AD=144:X=SP(5):gosub RAM2                     'Dashed hor. line at SP(5)
AD=146:X=SP(4):gosub RAM2                     'Dashed hor. line at SP(4)
AD=152:X=600:gosub RAM2                       'Dotted hor. line at 600
AD=154:X=400:gosub RAM2                       'Dotted hor. line at 400
AD=192:X=230:gosub RAM2                       'Dotted vert. line at 230
AD=194:X=460:gosub RAM2                       'Dotted vert. line at 460
AD=196:X=690:gosub RAM2                       'Dotted vert. line at 690

RAM2 XX=int(X/256):X=X-256*XX                  'Split X into 2 bytes
poke 32768+AD,X:poke 32769+AD,XX               'Store 2 bytes to RAM bank
return

CLRGRID CH=114:PG=0:gosub CHIPPAGE             'Setup chip & page selects
X=255                                          'Value to turn off grid line
for AD=136 to 255:gosub RAMIT:next            'Write X to grid area
return

```

### 3.17.4 ENABLING PLOTS AND SETTING PATTERNS

One byte per plot is used in chip 114, page 0 to tell RUGID which of 128 possible stored plots are to be sent to the printer, and what dot pattern is to be used. As shown in Table 3.17.1, locations 8 through 135 are used for this purpose. Plot #1 is enabled by writing to location 8; plot 2 is enabled by writing to location 9, etc. Writing a nonzero value turns on the plot, with the value specifying the dot pattern. For example, a value of 255 specifies a solid line (all dots on); a value of 127 gives a dashed line (7 bits on, 1 bit off); a value of 85 would turn on every other dot, and a value of zero would turn off that plot. Note that the actual data samples do not have to be moved to use them in plots; simply enabling the plotting by writing to this 128 byte area enables you to mix plots on the paper. For example, the following code segment enables plots 1,2, and 3 as solid lines, and plots 20 and 21 as dashed lines:

CH=114:PG=0:gosub CHIPPAGE	'Setup chip and page selects
gosub CLRPATTRN	'Clear pattern specifiers
AD=8:X=255:gosub RAMIT	'Plot 1 solid line
AD=9:X=255:gosub RAMIT	'Plot 2 solid line
AD=10:X=255:gosub RAMIT	'Plot 3 solid line
AD=27:X=127:gosub RAMIT	'Plot 20 dashed line
AD=28:X=127:gosub RAMIT	'Plot 21 dashed line

CLRPATTRN CH=114:PG=0:gosub CHIPPAGE	'Setup chip & page selects
X=0	'Value to turn off pattern
for AD=8 to 135:gosub RAMIT:next	'Write value to pattern area
return	

### 3.17.5 STORING DATA FOR PLOTTING

Data samples to be plotted must be scaled to fit on the plot and then stored into the proper one of 128 plot areas. Each plot area consists of 6 contiguous pages of 256 bytes each, with each data sample consisting of two bytes in LS,MS order. When plotting commences, the left-most data point to be plotted will use the value stored in the first byte pair of the 6 page area being plotted. The values that can be plotted on a full height (80 byte) plot can span the range of 0 through 639. If your plot height is less than 80 bytes, the maximum value is less as specified in the following relationship:

$$\text{Max value} = 8 * (\text{vert bytes}) - 1$$

The following example stores a sin wave in plot area number 2. The sin is scaled to occupy the center half of a full vertical size plot.

SINPLOT I=2	'Designate which plot
IX%(I)=0	'Zero sample index
for II=1 to 750	'Save 750 points
X=320+160*sin(II/20)	'Compute a sample & scale
gosub STOREXI	'Store the sample X in plot I
next	
return	

STOREXI PG=6*I-5:XX=int(IX%(I)/128)	'Begin page calculation
PG=PG+XX	
AD=2*(IX%(I)-128*XX)	'Address in page
XX=int(PG/128)	
CH=114+XX:PG=PG-XX:gosub CHIPPAGE	'Setup chip & page addresses
gosub RAM2	'Store sample to RAM bank
IX%(I)=IX%(I)+1	'Increment sample index
if IX%(I)>767 then IX%(I)=0	'Limit sample index range
return	

### 3.17.6 COMMANDING PLOT OUTPUT TO PRINTER

After setting up the plot specification area on the RAM bank and storing the plot data samples, as described in the paragraphs above, you cause the plot generation to commence by executing the following statement:

```
PO%=3:X=plot(1)           'Start plotting
```

The PO%=3 tells the plotting EPROM software to plot to the printer as opposed to the LCD (PO%=0); X can be any variable; and the argument of plot() is just a place holder. Upon executing the above statement, the processor will clear chips 112 and 113 on the RAM bank, read the plot setup information, and plot your designated data to chips 112 and 113. It will then send the first 70 bytes of the plot out to the printer transmit buffer and return to your basic program. As your basic program continues to run, after each program line the printer buffer will be examined and, if empty, another 70 bytes will be sent out until the plot data has all been transmitted to the printer. Your program can monitor the plot's completion status by executing:

```
X=peek(1390)
```

The values returned indicate the following:

X=0	Idle
X=1	Busy with plot
X=2	Error in plot setup

After the plot is finished (peek(1390)=0), you may issue a reverse form feed to send the printer back to the top of the form you just plotted.

```
print chr$(27);chr$(12);   'Reverse form feed
```

Then print all titles, legends, and any other text you wish on the plot. The following program segment will accurately print legends on the left scale. It does this by changing the printer's form feed to one dot and then stepping down one dot at a time and printing legends at the proper lines with one dot resolution.

```
.
.
LEFTSCALE gosub VERT1DOT           'Setup for 1 dot form feed
print:print:print                 'Down 3 dots for alignment
for AD=632 to 0 step -1
print
if AD=600 then print " 15 ft."     'Print '15 ft. at dot 600
if AD=int(SP(5)) then print "      High alarm=";SP(5);"ft."
if AD=0 then print " 0 ft."        '0 feet at origin
next
gosub VERT16                       'Back to 6 LPI spacing
return

.
.
VERT1DOT print chr$(27);"A";chr$(1); 'Setup 1 dot form feed
return
VERT16 print chr$(27);"2";:return    'Setup 6 LPI form feed
.
```



## SECTION 4

### 4.0 BASIC INTERPRETER

"It is practically impossible to teach good programming to students that have had a prior exposure to BASIC: As potential programmers, they are mentally mutilated beyond the hope of regeneration."

Edsger Dijkstra, 1975

All RUGID units contain our BASIC interpreter in EPROM. We've been asked why we chose BASIC instead of C, PASCAL, FORTH or any of several other languages. Since our charter is to provide low cost units that are easy to configure for field use, we chose BASIC because it's a language that is easy to learn, easy to apply, supports field modification, enables support at reasonable cost by a large body of programmers, and has low RAM occupancy. More than 80% of all code written is in BASIC, indicating that there are many programmers who know some dialect of the language.

Since our BASIC interpreter is supplied in EPROM it does not need to be loaded from an external source in order to run. Only the application program, which contains the instructions that our BASIC interpreter "interprets", needs to be loaded to put the unit to work. Our BASIC interpreter conforms with standard 8K extended BASIC in all respects except that a PLOT extension has been added to make plotting to the LCD and printer convenient; and certain variables and arrays have been assigned to specific I/O functions so that background software in EPROM can perform scanning.

Short software examples are given throughout this manual to illustrate specific I/O access and statement syntax. However, this manual is not a sufficient tutorial for an inexperienced programmer. Therefore, we recommend that if you are not familiar with BASIC programming, you obtain one of the excellent tutorials on the BASIC language.

### 4.1 DIRECT AND INDIRECT COMMANDS

The BASIC interpreter supports both direct and indirect commands. Direct commands are executed by keying in a valid statement without a preceding line number. Statements such as

```
PRINT A,B,C  
D3=17.5
```

are direct commands. The computer will execute the direct command immediately without effecting the stored program. If a program had been running and had stored values in memory, the stored values would be available to the direct commands. The main utility of direct command execution is to test execution of particular statements and to allow examination of stored values. After executing a direct command the RUGID will prompt you with:

```
Free PGM=12456 Free DATA=4567  
OK
```

This indicates that there are 12456 bytes of unused program space left in memory, and 4567 bytes of unused data space left. The "OK" indicates the RUGID is ready to accept your next command.

Indirect commands consist of valid statements preceded with line numbers. Statements like

```
155 D3=17.5
250 PRINT A,B,C
```

are indirect commands. Indirect commands are stored for later execution rather than executed immediately. They, therefore, become the program that is executed whenever you type RUN. They are stored and executed in the numbered order indicated by the line numbers. If you enter a statement with a line number the same as one already in memory, the new statement will replace the one in memory. You should not do that because BASIC will clear all variables in that instance.

## 4.2 STATEMENTS

A statement consists of one or more commands ending with the RETURN or ENTER keystroke. The BASIC interpreter will begin execution with the first command on a line and will execute all the commands in a statement unless a command in the statement causes the interpreter to jump to another statement. If more than one command is to be executed on one statement, the commands must be separated with a colon. The following is a statement with three commands:

```
START X=1:Y=X+5:Z=X*Y
```

## 4.3 ENTERING AND EDITING PROGRAMS

There are two ways to enter and edit programs for RUGID. The first is to enter statements directly using a terminal, or using a computer that emulates a terminal. This direct manual entry method is OK for very small test programs. The second is to enter and edit the program on any computer with a word processor and serial port, and then download the program serially to RUGID. You will find the latter method more convenient for production programming.

### 4.3.1 ENTERING A PROGRAM USING A TERMINAL

Any ASCII terminal will work. See section 2.2 and 2.3 on connecting terminals and computers to RUGID's serial port. You must get RUGID to the command mode to begin editing programs. To do that, type "CTRL K" three times in succession. RUGID will go to the monitor mode and display the welcome prompt. Now type "C" to enter the command mode. In this mode you can edit the program and execute direct commands.

### 4.3.2 ENTERING A PROGRAM USING A COMPUTER

The second method of entering programs is to first enter the program into a computer using a word processor and then download the program to RUGID serially. See section 2.3 on connecting a computer to RUGID's serial port.

If your word processor has a nondocument mode, you should use that mode to edit your program, as that mode will not use imbedded non-ASCII codes. You have two choices regarding the format of the program you enter. You may enter it in a fairly strict BASIC line numbered syntax that will download directly to RUGID; or you may enter your program in a non-line numbered freeform format, and then run it through the supplied CONVERT.EXE program that converts it to the line numbered syntax. We use the latter method for all BASIC source programs as it relieves our programmers from the inconvenience of dealing with line numbers, and it enables the source code to be self documenting. All the example programs in this document use the non-line numbered form.



### 4.3.3 CONVERT.EXE

CONVERT.EXE is an executable utility for converting free form BASIC source code to line numbered format required by RUGID BASIC. The program runs on IBM PC compatibles with MSDOS/PCDOS 2.1 and later. It enables you to write your application source code in a more or less free form format with imbedded comments, mixed upper and lower case characters, blank lines, imbedded blanks and tabs, and, perhaps most importantly, without line numbers. CONVERT.EXE will read your source file and produce a compressed file with comments, blanks and tabs stripped out, and with line numbers inserted so that the syntax is acceptable to RUGID. The file produced by CONVERT will have the same name as your source file but with the .CMP extension. In order to eliminate line numbers in your source code you must use labels for each line to which you wish to GOTO or GOSUB. Adhere to the following rules and you should have no problems:

1. Variable names, instructions, and labels may be upper or lower case.
2. Blank lines are ignored.
3. A single quote mark signifies the start of a comment which is assumed to continue to the end of the line.
4. Strings inside double quote marks are left uncompressed.
5. Labels must be less than 10 characters long
6. Missing labels will be flagged as errors.
7. Duplicate labels are not flagged.
8. REM's are left in the program. So use REM if you wish the remark to stay in the program; or use a single quote if you wish the remark deleted in the version to be loaded to RUGID.

To invoke CONVERT to convert the source program DEMO.SRC to the compressed version DEMO.CMP, simply type in CONVERT DEMO.SRC. The resulting file DEMO.CMP will be compatible with RUGID BASIC syntax. The following example illustrates the source and final code segments produced by CONVERT. The code segment is a useful utility that reads the real time clock and produces a consistent time and date string in the variable J\$ useful for time tagging alarm messages on the display or printout.

#### SOURCE CODE SEGMENT: File RTC.SRC

```
*****Setup RTC string in J$:*****
rem Notice that this rem stays in program
RTC I=CK%(6)
if I<1 or I>7 then J$=" ":goto SKIPDAY
I=3*(CK%(6)-1)+1:C0=CK%(1)
J$=mid$("SUNMONTUEWEDTHUFRISAT",I,3)+" "           'Day of week

SKIPDAY I=4:gosub TIMEX :J$=J$+"/"                  'Month
I=3:gosub TIMEX :J$=J$+"/"                          'Day of month
I=5:gosub TIMEX :J$=J$+"/"                          'Year
I=2:gosub TIMEX :J$=J$+chr$(58)                     'Hours:
I=1:gosub TIMEX :J$=J$+" ":return                   'Minutes

TIMEX A$=str$(CK%(I)) 'read clock & format to 2 chars.
if len(A$)<3 then J$=J$+"0"+right$(A$,1):return
J$=J$+right$(A$,2):return
```

#### RESULTING CONVERTED VERSION: File RTC.CMP

```
1REMNOTICETHATTHISREMstays in program
```



```

2I=CK%(6)
3IFI<1ORI>7THENJ$=" ":GOTO6
4I=3*(CK%(6)-1)+1:C0=CK%(1)
5J$=MID$("SUNMONTUEWEDTHUFRISAT",I,3)+" "
6I=4:GOSUB110:J$=J$+"/"+
7I=3:GOSUB110:J$=J$+"/"+
8I=5:GOSUB110:J$=J$+" "
9I=2:GOSUB110:J$=J$+CHR$(58)
10I=1:GOSUB110:J$=J$+" ":RETURN
11A$=STR$(CK%(1))
12IFLEN(A$)<3THENJ$=J$+"0"+RIGHT$(A$,1):RETURN
13J$=J$+RIGHT$(A$,2):RETURN

```

#### 4.4 SPECIAL CHARACTERS

The following characters have special meaning to BASIC:

CHAR	MEANING
@	Erases current line being typed. This is useful for deleting a line being entered that is known to contain an error since BASIC does not support line editing.
:	The colon is used to separate statements on the same line. There may be as many statements as desired on one line. Putting as many statements as possible on one line is recommended because it reduces storage requirements and statement searching time. A GOTO or GOSUB can only reference the beginning of a line because remaining statements on the line cannot have line numbers.
?	The question mark is used as a shorthand for PRINT, and may be used anywhere a PRINT instruction would otherwise be used. When a program is listed that used ? in place of PRINT, the word PRINT will be listed at each occurrence where ? was used in place of PRINT.
\$	A dollar sign appended to a variable name establishes that the name is a character string. Also note that all instructions that end with a "\$" are string instructions that produce string results.
%	A percent character appended to a variable name establishes that the variable is an integer with a range of -32768 to 32767.
,	Comma is used as a separator in PRINT and other statements. In a PRINT statement, it will cause the printing of values to occur on 14 character tabs.
;	Semicolon is also used as a separator in print statements and should be used for adjacent printing of values.
=	Equal symbol assigns the value to the right of the equal to the variable on the left of the equal.
+	Plus sign acts as the addition operator.
-	Minus sign reverses the arithmetic sign of the expression or variable that follows. It also acts as the subtraction operator.
*	The asterisk is the multiplication operator.

- /      The slash is the division operator.
- ^      The caret is used to command exponentiation to integer powers.
- (      The left parenthesis begins the grouping of an expression that is to be evaluated and then is to be treated as a term in an expression.
- )      The right parenthesis terminates the expression that was started with a "(" above. A "(" must always have a matching ")".
- ^K     Holding the CONTROL key down and hitting the K key three times will stop a running program and return control to the monitor.
- ^T     Holding the CONTROL key down and hitting the T key three times will stop a running program and return control to BASIC command mode.

#### 4.5 RESERVED KEYWORDS

The following words are reserved by BASIC as instructions so cannot be used in variable names:

ABS	FOR	NEXT	SAVE
AND	FRE	NOT	SGN
ASC	GET	NULL	SIN
ATN	GOSUB	ON	SPC
CHR\$	GOTO	OR	SQR
CLEAR	IF	PEEK	STEP
CONT	INPUT	POKE	STOP
COS	INT	PRINT	STR\$
DATA	LEFT\$	POS	TAB
DEF	LEN	READ	TAN
DIM	LET	REM	THEN
END	LIST	RESTORE	TO
EXP	LOAD	RETURN	USR
FETCH	LOG	RIGHT\$	VAL
FILE	MID\$	RND	WAIT
FN	NEW	RUN	

#### 4.6 VARIABLE NAMES

A variable name can be any alphabetic character (letters A to Z) followed by any number of alphanumeric characters (letters A to Z and numbers 0 to 9). Any alphanumeric characters after the first two will be ignored, so, for example, the variable names ABC and ABZ would be interpreted as the same variable. Such ambiguity will not result if you use one or two character variable names, and the program will run faster and take less RAM to store as well. Note that the variable with a single alphabetic character such as X or Y will be regarded as the same as X0 or Y0 respectively.

Variable names must use appended characters to differentiate floating point, integer, and string variables and arrays. The following table identifies the different ways of interpreting the variable A1 and the amount of storage required for each.

NAME	TYPE	# BYTES	RANGE
A1	Floating Point	7	+/-1.7E38 to 1.7E-39
A1%	Integer	7	-32768 to +32767
A1\$	String	7+string	0 to 255 characters
A1(I)	Floating array	7+5*I	+/-1.7E38 to 1.7E-39
A1%(I)	Integer array	7+2*I	-32768 to +32767
A1\$(I)	String array	7+3*I+strings	0 to 255 characters

## 4.7 ARRAYS

Arrays are variables that can reference several values in memory using a parenthesized subscript that follows the variable name to identify the particular element in the array that is to be stored or retrieved from memory. Array variables are also called subscripted variables because the variable name is always followed by the subscript. All arrays must be dimensioned using the DIM statement to specify how many elements the array is to have. For example, the statement DIM A(45),B%(14,4) will cause the BASIC interpreter to allocate space for 46 floating point numbers for the array A(), and 75 integer numbers for the array B%(). (Remember that A(0) is also valid.) The following are valid array specifications:

A(3)	Floating
A(I,5)	Floating, 2-dimensional
AX(I,J,K)	Floating, 3-dimensional
AX%(I,J)	Integer, 2-dimensional
AX\$(5,J)	String, 2-dimensional

The variable name can be any valid variable name as identified above, but must not duplicate another variable name. The subscript within the parentheses may have up to 255 dimensions separated by commas. Each dimension may be a positive integer value of 0 to 32765 in the form of a number, a variable, or an expression. As many as 255 dimensions may be used, but in practicality, more than 3 are seldom used. Array variables encountered by BASIC when running a program that have not previously been dimensioned by a DIM statement will automatically be dimensioned by the interpreter upon first reference to the variable name to an array with 11 elements. Good programming practice requires that the programmer explicitly dimension each array in order to definitely establish the array size for future reference, and to avoid wasting memory in the form of unused array space.

Note that integer arrays make the most efficient use of memory of any number storage technique. If, for example, you want to store 100 numbers (say, 100 A/D converter samples), the following amounts of storage would be required:

Variable	Storage Required
AA..AZ	700 bytes
BA..BZ	
CA..CZ	
DA..DZ	
AA%..AZ%	700 bytes
BA%..BZ%	
CA%..CZ%	
DA%..DZ%	
AA(99)	507 bytes



AA%(99)      207 bytes

Therefore, when possible store numbers as integer numbers in integer arrays.

#### 4.8 PROTECTED AND UNPROTECTED MEMORY USAGE

RUGID computers segment memory into protected and unprotected areas. When the BASIC system is in the command mode, i.e., when the program is being altered by the programmer, the protected memory is open and the program is stored there. When execution commences, as a result of keying in RUN or upon power application, the protected area will be closed so that inadvertent alteration to the program cannot occur. See section 6.B for the procedure for opening and closing memory. Consult the memory map in section 9.4 regarding areas of memory reserved and available for storage.

Reading data stored in the protected area by PEEKing into the area can be done at any time regardless of write protection.

#### 4.9 PREASSIGNED VARIABLE NAMES

In order to simplify the programmer's job of interfacing to the A/D converters, relays, etc., software is provided to accomplish scanning and multiplexing of the I/O ports. The programmer need not access the ports directly, but only needs to store or retrieve data from integer variables having the names listed below in order to use the interrupt driven I/O scanning functions provided.

Variable Name	Function	Max # Elements
<hr/>		
Arrays:		
AI%(I)	Analog inputs	75
AO%(I)	Analog outputs	32
AR%(I,J)	Data received from a remote unit	Depends on RAM
AT%(I,J)	Data to be sent to a remote unit	Depends on RAM
CK%(I)	Clock/calendar	7
DI%(I)	Digital inputs	144
DO%(I)	Digital outputs	144
DT%(I)	Digital timers	64
DU%(I)	Pulse duration outputs	48
DX%(I)	Digital input pulse counters	48
FW%(I)	Store & forward address path	16
PD%(I)	Pulse duration input analog values	8
P1%(I)	Data to be plotted to the LCD	256
P2%(I)	Data to be plotted to the LCD	256
P3%(I)	Data to be plotted to the LCD	256

#### Nonarrays:

CC%	Cursor Column (LCD)
CR%	Cursor Row (LCD)
PO%	Port Identifier
AA\$	String to pass to remote using CRC com.
Z\$	String to be stored or retrieved from the RAM bank

When using the array variables above, it is important to dimension the arrays only to the extent necessary to support the application, since the executive will sample the I/O ports up to the number identified in the array definition. Therefore, in the case of analog inputs, if only 3 analog inputs are required for the application but 8 are dimensioned (DIM AI%(8)), all 8 will be sampled resulting in a sample rate only 3/8ths that possible if a dimension of AI%(3) were used. Note also that the zeroth element in each array is usually unused (i.e., AO%(0), DI%(0)...). Therefore, the 16 digital inputs on the main board can be accessed using DI%(1)...DI%(8), and DI%(0) can be used by the programmer for other purposes.

#### 4.A CONTROLLING THE WATCHDOG TIMER

All RUGID units are equipped with a hardware watchdog timer that, if allowed to time out, will reset the computer. Upon initialization of the user's BASIC program, background software commences to reset the watchdog 56 times per second as long as background software (I/O scanning, communications, etc.) continues to run normally. If background software fails to cycle, the watchdog will restart the program. In this mode, no attention to the watchdog is necessary by the BASIC program. This is generally sufficient watchdog safety for most applications. The watchdog can assume a BASIC watchdog function by executing a POKE 531,1. In this mode, the watchdog timer will reset the unit unless it is retriggered at least once every 2.3 seconds by BASIC executing a POKE 530,1. This statement should be included in the main application program loop and anywhere else a time consuming process might take longer than 2.3 seconds. Executing a POKE 531,0 will cause the interrupt process to constantly retrigger the watchdog timer independently of the BASIC program, thus effectively disabling the watchdog timer. In the monitor mode or command mode, the watchdog timer will be retriggered frequently by the monitor and executive software since in those modes it is assumed that the unit is not running an unattended application.

#### 4.B LISTING THE PROGRAM

The LIST command allows you to examine a program, and to optionally print it out on the parallel printer port. The following uses of the LIST command give the indicated results:

Usage	Result
LIST	Lists the entire program
LIST 45	Lists line 45
LIST 14-110	Lists lines 14 through 110
LIST -250	Lists from the current line through line 250
LIST 45-	Lists from line 45 through end of program

Hitting ^P before invoking the LIST function will cause the listing to be directed to the parallel printer port as well as the display. Hitting ^Q will turn off the print feature. A listing may be interrupted by hitting ^T three times. When using the LIST command, the RUGID computer will present 22 lines on the display and will then wait for a [SPACE] keystroke before presenting another set of lines.

#### 4.C BASIC FAULT TRAPPING

Hitting the "F" key in the monitor mode will cause the RUGID to display the last BASIC error message and when it occurred. The time and date of occurrence will also be shown. This capability is provided to enable you to detect errors that occur infrequently in unattended applications. The occurrence of a BASIC execution error will stop BASIC execution for 2 seconds in order that the error can be displayed. The program will then resume running from the beginning with the variable set and variable



contents that were present at the time the error occurred. If this is not desired, a CLEAR instruction should be executed at the start of the program to erase all old data values.

## 4.D PROGRAM EXECUTION CONTROL

BASIC interprets program execution control commands as follows:

- RUN** Causes the program to run from the beginning.
- END** Stops the program and returns to the command mode. A subsequent CONT direct command will resume execution at the statement following an END command in the program. As many END statements as desired may be inserted in the program.
- STOP** Same as END above, but will print BREAK IN XXX when the STOP is executed, where XXX is the line number of the statement with the STOP command.
- CONT** Resumes execution with the statement following a STOP or END command.

## 4.E ARITHMETIC

### 4.E.1 OPERATORS

The following operators can be used as indicated:

Symbol	Use
+	Addition, string concatenation
-	Subtraction, negation
*	Multiplication
/	Division
=	Assigns a value to a variable

### 4.E.2 RULES FOR EVALUATING EXPRESSIONS

The above operators can be used to perform mathematical computations and will be executed in the order of precedence beginning with operations of highest precedence and working down to operations of lowest precedence, as listed below. This means that divisions and multiplications will be performed before additions and subtractions. For example,  $17 + 21 / 7$  equals 20, not 5.43... When the interpreter encounters operations of equal precedence, the left most is executed first. Therefore,  $5 - 7 + 8$  is 6, not -10. You can always explicitly use parentheses to alter the order of execution. For example,  $(17 + 21) / 7$  equals 5.43... The following list begins with operations of highest precedence and ends with those of lowest precedence. Operations on the same line have equal precedence.



1) () Expressions in parentheses are evaluated first.

2) Negation -Z, where Z can be an expression

3) \* and / Multiplication and division

4) + and - Addition and subtraction

5) Relational

All below have equal precedence:

= Equal

≠ Not equal

< Less than

> Greater than

=< or <= Less than or equal to

=> or >= Greater than or equal to

Logical operators:

6) NOT Logical and bitwise NOT, as in negation

7) AND Logical and bitwise AND

8) OR Logical and bitwise OR

Note that a relational expression can be used as part of any expression. Relational expressions will result in a result of True (-1) or False (0). Therefore,  $(7 = 5) = 0$ ,  $(18 = 18) = -1$ ,  $(45 < 55) = 0$ ,  $(45 > 55) = -1$ .

#### 4.E.3 ASSIGNING VALUES TO VARIABLES

The following commands assign values to variables. The DIM command, not discussed here initializes all array values to zero for numeric arrays, and to nulls for string arrays. If an array already exists when a DIM is executed, then the DIM does not zero the array.

**LET** Use: [LET] variable = expression

Example: LET X = A + 23.4, or X = A + 23.4

The value of the expression is assigned to the variable. The LET is optional and is generally omitted.

**READ** Use: READ variable,[variable],...

Example: 150 READ A,B,C%

Values will be read into the variables listed in the READ expression in the order that they are listed from the first DATA statement in the program and continuing with subsequent DATA statements until all variables in the READ statement have been read. If an attempt is made to read more data than there are DATA statements to supply, an out of data error will occur.

**DATA** Use: DATA item,[item],...

Example: 125 DATA 14.2,3.6,8

The DATA statement supplies data to READ statements in order to implement table lookups. See the READ statement above. Strings can be read from DATA statements, however, if you want to read strings with colons, commas, or leading blanks, you must enclose the string(s) in double quotes.

**RESTORE** Use: RESTORE

Example: 250 RESTORE

The RESTORE command resets the DATA statement pointer back to the first DATA statement in the program. The next READ statement executed following a RESTORE command will obtain its data from the first DATA statement in the program.

**PEEK** Use: PEEK (location)

Example: 159 CC = PEEK (J)

PEEK allows you to directly read the RUGID computer's memory locations. The parenthesized address must be in the range of 0 to 65535.

**POKE** Use: POKE location, byte

Example: 123 POKE J,L

POKE is used to write directly to locations in the RUGID computer's memory. The specified byte (L) is written into the address specified by J. The byte value must be in the range of 0 to 255; and the address must be in the range of 0 to 65535. CAUTION: Confine POKE operations to memory areas not reserved for the RUGID operating system or erroneous program operation may occur.

**CLEAR** Use: CLEAR

Example: CLEAR

CLEAR sets all arithmetic variables to 0, and all string variables to nulls. All GOSUB and FOR pointers and nesting are reset, and the data statement pointer is set to point to the first data statement in the program.

#### 4.E.4 ARITHMETIC FUNCTIONS

**ABS** Use: ABS (expression)

Example: 450 X1 = ABS(X)

ABS computes the value of the expression in parentheses and returns the absolute value.

**COS** Use: COS (expression)

Example: 450 X1 = COS(X)

COS returns the cosine of expression X, which must be in radians. If X is in degrees, then use COS(X/57.2958).

**DEF FNx** Use: DEF FNvariable name (variable) = expression

Example: 220 DEF FNH(X) = X \* 180 / 3.15927

DEF FNx is used to define a function of the parenthesized variable so that it need not be repeated frequently. Instead, once the function is defined, it may be invoked simply by including the function FNx in an expression where the larger function would otherwise be used. In the above example, the "H" is used to differentiate this function from others that we may define such as FNQ, for example. The "X" represents a variable that may be passed when the function is called. The result is, therefore, a function of X in this case.

**FNx** Use: FNvariable name (variable)

Example: X1 = FNH(X)

The function call FNx allows a user defined function to be called within an expression. This is much more convenient than using a GOSUB subroutine call. The preceding two examples would convert the value of X in radians to X1 in degrees.

**EXP** Use: EXP (expression)

Example: 340 X1 = EXP(X+5)

EXP implements exponentiation, i.e., the constant "e" (2.71828) is raised to the power contained in the parentheses. The parenthesized expression must not exceed 88.0296.

**INT** Use: INT (expression)

Example: 235 X1 = INT(3.9)

INT returns the largest integer less than or equal to the parenthesized expression. In the example above, the result would be 3.

**LOG** Use: LOG (expression)

Example: 240 X1 = LOG(X \* 3.2)

LOG returns the natural (i.e., base e) logarithm of the parenthesized expression. In order to obtain the base Y logarithm of X use the formula LOG(X)/LOG(Y). For example, to obtain the common (i.e., base 10) logarithm of I use LOG(I)/LOG(10).

**RND** Use: RND (parameter)

Example: 400 X1 = (C-D)\*RND(X)+D



RND returns a random number between 0 and 1. The parameter in parentheses determines the generation of random numbers. If the parameter is less than 0, a new sequence of random numbers is begun using the parameter as a seed. If the parameter = 0, the function will return the last random number generated. If the parameter is greater than 0, a new random number between 0 and 1 will be returned based upon the original seed. The example above will return a random number in the range of C to D as long as X is positive.

**SGN** Use: SGN (expression)

Example: 270 X1 = SGN(X)

The SGN function returns the sign of the parenthesized expression, or zero if the expression is equal to zero.

**SIN** Use: SIN (expression)

Example: 450 X1 = SIN(X)

SIN returns the sine of the expression and assumes that the expression is in radians. Note that if X is in degrees, you should use SIN(X/57.2958).

**SQR** Use: SQR (expression)

Example: 560 X1 = SQR(X)

SQR returns the square root of the parenthesized expression. Be sure that the expression is positive or an error will result.

**TAN** Use: TAN (expression)

Example: 238 X1 = TAN(X)

TAN returns the tangent of the parenthesized expression assuming the expression is in radians. Note that if X is in degrees, you should use TAN(X/57.2958).

#### 4.E.5 DERIVED FUNCTIONS

The following functions may be implemented using the intrinsic BASIC functions and using the formulas shown below ( $P2 = \pi/2 = 1.5708$ ):

$$\text{SEC}(X) = 1 / \text{COS}(X)$$

$$\text{CSC}(X) = 1 / \text{SIN}(X)$$

$$\text{COT}(X) = 1 / \text{TAN}(X)$$

$$\text{ARCSIN}(X) = \text{ATN}(X / \text{SQR}(1-X^2))$$

$$\text{ARCCOS}(X) = -\text{ATN}(X / \text{SQR}(1-X^2)) + P2$$

$$\text{ARCSEC}(X) = \text{ATN}(\text{SQR}(X^2-1)) + P2 * (\text{SGN}(X)-1)$$

$$\text{ARCCSC}(X) = \text{ATN}(1 / \text{SQR}(X^2-1)) + P2 * (\text{SGN}(X)-1)$$

$$\text{ARCCOT}(X) = -\text{ATN}(X) + P2$$

$$\text{SINH}(X) = (\text{EXP}(X) - \text{EXP}(-X)) / 2$$

$\text{COSH}(X) = (\text{EXP}(X) + \text{EXP}(-X)) / 2$   
 $\text{TANH}(X) = 1 - \text{EXP}(-X) / \text{COSH}(X)$   
 $\text{SECH}(X) = 1 / \text{COSH}(X)$   
 $\text{CSCH}(X) = 1 / \text{SINH}(X)$   
 $\text{COTH}(X) = 1 + \text{EXP}(-X) / \text{SINH}(X)$

#### 4.F LOGICAL FUNCTIONS

**AND** Use: AND logical expression...  
Also: expression AND expression

Example: 340 IF A<B AND C=D GOTO 120  
Also: 350 X1 = A AND B

The AND operator is used in IF statements, as illustrated in the first example above, to require that two or more logical tests be true before proceeding with the action specified at the end of the IF statement. In the second example, variables A and B are converted to 16 bit signed two's complement integers and then bitwise ANDed to form a result. Variables A and B must be in the range of -32768 to +32767 or an error will result.

**OR** Use: OR logical expression...  
Also: expression OR expression

Example: 230 IF A>B OR C=D GOTO 340  
Also: 240 X1 = X OR 45

The OR operator is used, as in the first example, in IF statements to require that any one of two or more logical expressions be true before execution of the action part at the end of the IF statement will take place. It is also used, as in the second example, to compute the bitwise logical OR of two expressions. The two expressions are first converted to 16 bit integers, as in AND above.

**NOT** Use: NOT logical expression  
Also: NOT expression

Example: 248 IF NOT W2 THEN 250  
Also: 260 X1 = NOT X

NOT is used in logical expressions to invert the true/false sense of a result, as in the first example above. It is also used to bitwise logically invert a 16 bit integer as in the second example.

#### 4.G BRANCHING AND LOOPS

**FOR..NEXT** Use:  
FOR variable=expression TO expression [STEP expression]  
.  
.  
NEXT [variable]

Example: 230 FOR I = 1 TO 7 STEP 2

300 NEXT I

The FOR..NEXT statement is used to implement a loop that is executed repetitively. On each repetition through the loop, the statements between the FOR and NEXT parts are executed. The loop begins with the variable initialized to the value computed in the first expression (1 in the example). When the NEXT is encountered, the variable is incremented by the value of the expression following the STEP part (2 in this example), and compared with the value of the expression following the TO part (7 in the example). If the variable is less than the final value (7), then the loop will be executed again; but if it exceeds the final value, execution will proceed with the first statement following the NEXT statement. Every FOR must have a NEXT. Also, you should never jump out of a FOR NEXT loop. If a loop needs to be terminated before its index value reaches its end value, then the index value should be set to a high value and the loop be allowed to terminate normally. Otherwise, a stack overflow could result.

**GOSUB** Use: GOSUB line number

Example: 460 GOSUB 500

GOSUB causes the interpreter to branch to the specified line number, which is the beginning of a subroutine. Execution proceeds beginning with that line number until a RETURN is encountered, at which time the interpreter returns to the statement immediately following the GOSUB. GOSUB's may be nested, i.e., a statement within a GOSUB may call another GOSUB. GOSUB's (i.e., subroutines) are useful for implementing routines that are to be used in several places in a program. The subroutine can be written once and then called whenever necessary.

**GOTO** Use: GOTO statement number

Example: 560 GOTO 700

The GOTO causes the interpreter to branch to the specified statement number, and proceed from there.

**IF..GOTO** Use: IF expression GOTO line number

Example: 320 IF X1 = 56 GOTO 340

In the IF..GOTO, if the expression is true, the interpreter branches to the specified line number; if not true, the interpreter branches to the next statement. Note: the IF must be the first command on the line.

**IF..THEN** Use: IF expression THEN statement [:statement]...

Example: 620 IF X2 = 78 THEN X1 = X2 + 6

The IF..THEN statement tests the expression. If it is true, the statement(s) following the THEN are executed; if not true, the interpreter proceeds to the next line of the program without executing the statement(s) immediately following the THEN. Note that IF statements must not be preceded on a line by any other statement or an erroneous error message may intermittently occur.



**ON..GOTO** Use: ON expression GOTO line number [,linenumber]...

Example: 10 ON I+J GOTO 25,35,45,55

The ON..GOTO is used to cause the interpreter to branch to any of several line numbers depending upon the value of the expression. If the expression = 1, the branch will be to the first line number specified; if the expression = 2, the branch will be to the second line number specified, etc. The expression must evaluate to the range of 0 to 255 or an error will occur. If it evaluates to zero or to a number greater than the number of line numbers specified, the interpreter will proceed to the statement following the ON..GOTO statement. As many line numbers as will fit on the line after the GOTO may be specified.

**ON..GOSUB** Use: ON expression GOSUB line number [,line number]...

Example: 340 ON I+5 GOSUB 35,45,55,65,75

ON..GOSUB is identical to the ON..GOTO above except that the interpreter will return to the first statement following the ON..GOSUB when it encounters a RETURN statement that terminates the target subroutine.

**RETURN** Use: RETURN

Example: 560 RETURN

The RETURN statement tells the interpreter when a subroutine is finished. Upon encountering a RETURN, the interpreter will proceed with the first statement following the previous GOSUB statement. There may be more than one RETURN statement in a subroutine, but there must be at least one.

## 4.H STRINGS

A string is a message that may consist of a collection of alphanumeric and special characters and that is treated as if it were data. A string variable (i.e., one that ends with \$) can be set equal to a string of characters as in the following example:

C2\$ = "RUGID COMPUTER"

The string must be in double quotes and may be from 0 to 255 characters long. The following commands enable you to concatenate, split, truncate, and convert string data. Note that commands that end with \$ symbol produce string results; and those that do not, produce numeric results.

**ASC** Use: ASC(string expression)

Example: 670 X1 = ASC(C2\$)

The ASC operation returns the numeric equivalent of the first character of the parenthesized string expression. See Section 10 for the ASCII to numeric conversion table. The string expression must not be the null (i.e., empty) string or an error will occur.

**CHRS** Use: CHR\$(string expression)

Example: 340 C3\$ = CHR\$(13)

The CHR\$ function returns the one character ASCII equivalent of the parenthesized expression. See Section 10 for an ASCII to numeric conversion table. The expression must evaluate to the range of 0 to 255 or an error will occur. The most common use of the CHR\$ function is to cause control characters to be sent to a port. The example above would cause C3\$ to be set equal to the ASCII code for carriage return.

**LEFTS** Use: LEFT\$(string expression, length)

Example: 220 C3\$ = LEFT\$("RUGID COMPUTER",3)

The LEFT\$ function extracts the leftmost characters from a string. The number of characters is determined by the length specification inside the parentheses. In the above example, C3\$ would be set equal to "RUG".

**LEN** Use: LEN(string expression)

Example: 550 X1 = LEN("RUGID COMPUTER")

LEN returns the length of a string expression, i.e., the number of bytes in the string. All characters including special characters, punctuation, and blanks are included in the count. In the above example, X1 would be set equal to 14. (The enclosing double quotes are not counted.)

**MIDS** Use: MIDS(string expression, start [, length])

Example: C2\$ = MIDS("RUGID COMPUTER",7,4)

The MID\$ function returns one or more characters from the specified start location within a string. The number of characters is specified by the optional length parameter. If the length parameter is omitted, all characters from the specified start character to the right hand end of the string will be returned. The start and length parameters must be in the range of 1 to 255. In the example, C2\$ would be set equal to the string "COMP".

**RIGHTS** Use: RIGHT\$(string expression, length)

Example: C2\$ = RIGHT\$("RUGID COMPUTER",5)

The RIGHT\$ function returns the rightmost characters of string. The number of characters is determined by the length parameter. The length parameter must be in the range of 1 to 255 or an error will occur. In the example, C2\$ would be set equal to "PUTER".

**STR\$** Use: STR\$(expression)

Example: 468 C2\$ = STR\$(234.56)

The STR\$ function converts the value computed in the expression to an equivalent string. In the example, C2\$ would be set equal to the string "234.56".

**VAL** Use: VAL(string expression)

Example: 440 X1 = VAL("14.9")

VAL returns the numeric equivalent of the parenthesized string expression. In the example, X1 would be set equal to 14.9.

#### Concatenation:

Strings may be concatenated, i.e., added together, simply by connecting them together using + symbols. For example, the following series of statements would set C2\$ equal to "PLOTING":

```
10 A$ = "PLO"
20 B$ = "TT"
30 C$ = "ING"
40 C2$ = A$ + B$ + C$
```

## 4.1 INPUT/OUTPUT STATEMENTS

**GET** Use: GET string variable

Example: 140 GET C2\$

GET reads the input buffer corresponding to the port specified by PO%. The options for ports to be specified by PO% are:

PO% Port

-----  
0 Keyboard  
1 RS232 terminal port  
2 RS232 modem port  
4 Speech synthesizer status  
5 Modem/tone control

The port to be read must be specified by writing the appropriate port identifier into PO% before executing the GET statement. GET will return a single character if the port buffer is not empty. If the port is empty, the null string will be returned. An easy way to determine if a character was input is to test the length of the string variable using LEN. When asking the user for an input, be sure to flush the buffer before prompting for an input in case old data is already in the buffer. After executing the GET statement, the interpreter will proceed with the next statement whether or not data are present in the input buffer. Therefore, you will need to repeat the GET statement until a complete character string is received. You can continue with other operations while waiting for user inputs by interleaving GET statements with other operations in the program until a complete response is received from the user.

**INPUT** Use: INPUT ["prompt string";] variable [,variable]...

Example: 234 INPUT A,B,C\$



INPUT requests data from the previously specified port (PO%=X), and will wait indefinitely for an input until all variables listed in the INPUT statement have been entered. For this reason, INPUT should not be used if cessation of data sampling and control cannot be tolerated. The GET command is generally more useful for real time applications. Variables entered must be separated by commas. The last value typed must be followed with a carriage return. The prompt string is optional and, if included, will be displayed upon execution of the INPUT statement. If a RETURN is typed in response to an INPUT statement, the BASIC interpreter will go to the command mode. Typing CONT after the program has been interrupted in this manner will cause the program to resume execution with the INPUT statement. Rather than use the print statement, we recommend that the KBTOX routine in the examples in Appendix B be used.

**PRINT** Use: PRINT expression [,expression]...

Example: 25 PRINT A,B;C\$

PRINT will cause the interpreter to print the expressions specified to the port specified by PO%. Valid PO% values are:

PO%	Port
0	Onboard LCD display
1	RS232 terminal port
2	RS232 modem port
3	Parallel printer port
4	Speech synthesizer
5	Modem/tone control

The value of PO% must be specified before executing the PRINT statement. The list of values sent to the port will be terminated with a carriage return unless a comma or semicolon follows the list of expressions to be printed. If a semicolon separates two expressions, they will be printed adjacent to each other; if a comma separates two expressions, they will be tabbed to begin printing every tenth character position with spaces inserted as necessary. Expressions to be printed may be numeric or string expressions.

When printing to the onboard LCD display, the display will scroll up and line feed as any terminal would unless special characters are sent to position the cursor appropriately. Variables CC% and CR% control the next location to be written. In graphic mode, CC% has a range of 0 to 255 and specifies the display dot column to be written next. CR% has a range of 0 to 63 and controls the dot row to be written next. In character mode, CC% has a range of 0 to 39, and CR% has a range of 0 to 7.

#### 4.K MISCELLANEOUS OPERATIONS

**FRE** Use: variable = FRE(0)

Example: D% = FRE(0)

FRE returns the number of bytes left in the write protected RAM array, i.e., the amount of program space available. The 0 is a dummy operand.

**REM** Use: REM any text

Example: 340 REM THIS IS A REMARK

The remark statement is used to insert an explanatory comment into the program. Remark statements are not executed. Statements should not follow REM statements on a line because the REM statement causes the interpreter to skip the rest of the line.

**USR** Use: variable = USR(operand)

Example: 440 DU = USR(14)

USR calls a user defined assembly language subroutine and transfers the operand in BASIC's floating point accumulator. The advantage of calling an assembly language routine is that it will generally execute much faster than the equivalent BASIC routine. Upon executing the USR instruction BASIC will fetch the starting location from memory locations 4 (LS) and 5 (MS) and jump to it. The subroutine starting address must be contained in these addresses or erroneous operation will result. Use POKE to establish these values before executing the USR instruction. The subroutine must end with a RTS (return from subroutine) instruction. BASIC execution will then proceed with the statement following the USR instruction. As many parameters as desired may be passed between the user's subroutine and BASIC by using the PEEK and POKE instructions.

**WAIT** Use: WAIT address, mask [,invert]

Example: 330 WAIT A,B,C

WAIT is used to test a particular byte for one or more bits to assume a particular state. When executed, WAIT reads the contents of the specified address (A), exclusive OR's the contents with the optional invert byte (C) if present, and then AND's the result with the mask (B). It will continue to sample the byte in this manner until the result is nonzero, at which time the interpreter will proceed with the next statement. To test to see if a particular bit is a one, omit the invert operand and set the corresponding bit in mask to a one. To test for a zero bit, set the corresponding bit in both mask and invert. The following statement will wait until the most significant bit of byte location 1456 is a zero:

400 WAIT 1456,128,128

The WAIT statement should not be used if continuous realtime operation is required.



## SECTION 5

### 5.0 CRC COMMUNICATIONS

The RUGID operating system provides background software that implements secure inter-unit communications using CRC-16 (16 bit Cyclic Redundancy Check) geometric code error checking as described in this section. All the message formats described work with port 2 using any of the hardware standards implemented.

#### 5.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

In typical operation an initiating unit sends a message to a destination unit. The message may contain data intended for the destination unit, or it may be a request for the destination unit to send data back. The destination unit then responds appropriately and the interchange is finished. For the exchange to be regarded as successful, the initiating unit must receive a response to the initiating message to confirm that the message was accepted. Each message contains a CRC field to validate the accuracy of the message. If a message is received with an invalid CRC, the message is discarded and no reply is generated. If the CRC is correct, then the received data are placed in the receiving array, AR%(SN,I), where SN is the address of the sending station. Then, a reply is generated and sent to that station containing data in the receiving station's AT%(SN,I) array. This is purely a background function. The initiating station's BASIC program initiates the transmission by POKEing to a specific location. Background software transfers the contents of the AT%() array to the unit's output buffer along with header information and CRC security, which it calculates. BASIC then waits for a change in the received data (AR%()) in order to detect that a response was received with correct CRC.

#### 5.2 CONFIGURING RUGID FOR CRC COMMUNICATIONS

When RUGIDs are delivered, they are set up for standard ASCII communications on both communications ports. The modem port, port 2, can be configured for full CRC communications by altering two bytes: the configuration byte and the transmitter delay byte. Note that the two bytes reside in the RUGID voted, protected RAM and are replicated 3 times each. You must therefore install the two bytes in three locations each as indicated. These can be set using the monitor memory alteration capability, but it is much easier to load and run the supplied program DIAGNOSX.CMP. That program will prompt you for operating mode, transmitter delay, station address, baud rate, etc. using its modem port (port 2) configuration capability. In addition to setting the port mode and timing characteristics, your program must dimension one or more of the arrays indicated below, so that RUGID background software will have a place to store incoming data, and a place to get data that is to be sent.

##### BIDIRECTIONAL TRANSFER ARRAYS:

AR%(S,N)	Receive virtual analogs
AT%(S,N)	Transmit virtual analogs
Where: S=station number, N=index of analog value	



# REGISTERS WITHIN RUGID TO CONTROL OR MONITOR CRC COMMUNICATIONS:

## LOCATION

## FUNCTION

\$0251=593      80 Byte transmit buffer  
 \$03D3=979      80 Byte receive buffer  
 \$021D=541      Triggers CRC message transmission  
 \$021E=542      Destination address of BASIC-triggered transmission  
 \$04D0=1232      Acknowledgement:  
                     \$FF=255=no reply  
                     0=remote is running BASIC  
                     1=remote is in command mode  
                     2=remote is in monitor mode  
 \$7F03=32515      Unit address

## CONFIGURATION BYTE:

Location:      \$7F0B, \$7F1B, \$7F2B (=32523, 32539, 32555)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Diagnos: 0=OFF 1=ON	Spare	Diagnostic Port 00= LCD 01=Terminal 02=Modem 03=Printer		2W/4W 0=2W 1=4W	Spare	TLM Mode: 00=RUGID 01=CRC 02=ASCII	

Most commonly used settings:      \$00=ASCII communications  
                                                     \$09=CRC communications

## TRANSMITTER DELAY BYTE:

Location:      \$7F0C, \$7F1C, \$7F2C (=32524, 32540, 32556)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
# nulls preceding message, 0 to 3		Delay in 56ths of a second between assertion of transmitter key and audio tone and the sending of message.					

Most commonly used settings:      \$10=RUGID telephone modem system  
                                                     \$30=Slow radio system

### 5.3 INITIATING TRANSMISSIONS FROM BASIC

Once the RUGID is configured for CRC type communications, BASIC needs to control two bytes to implement transfer of entire arrays between itself and another unit. The following procedures should be followed:

#### 5.3.1 BIDIRECTIONAL TRANSFERS

Included in operating system versions 3.2A and later are message formats that enable data to be included in both the outgoing and reply messages. CRC at the end of the message checks the entire message. Information to be sent must be loaded into array AT%(S,N); information received will be stored in array AR%(S,N), where S is the station address, and N is the index pointing to the two byte values to be transferred. Therefore, each station in a system must dimension two arrays, AT%(S,N) and AR%(S,N), to hold data to be sent and received, respectively. The dimension values S and N must each be less than 256.

The main difference between the RUGID communication protocol and others is that the RUGID system does not pre-define the contents of the data field in each message. The programmer has full freedom to define what type of data goes where in the format. Typically, we assign the first byte for bank selection and transmission flag; bytes 2 through 8 for status information (on/off flags, alarms, echoes of digital inputs, commands to output relays, HOA bits, etc.; and the remainder for analog information such as setpoints, tank levels, flows, totalizations, etc. Sometimes, we can combine a few bits of status data with an analog value in a single 16 bit word to save space. The important thing to realize is that it's up to the programmer to decide the contents of the telemetry array; and therefore, imperative that he understand and establish early in the software design process the specific data to be transferred in each word of the telemetry arrays.

In a typical transfer, the initiating station will load the AT% array with outgoing data, and then trigger the transfer. The destination station will receive the data and store the data in its AR% array. It will then reply with the contents of its AT% array which the originating station will store in its AR% array. The originating station controls the number of words sent from the AT% array, and the number of words the destination station is to send back by writing those numbers in AT%(S,0) and AR%(S,0) respectively, representing the highest array index to be transferred (255 maximum). Values in AT%(S,0) and AR%(S,0) will not be transferred and will be unaffected by the transfers.

At most, 32 words (64 bytes) of data can be sent in any message. If AT%(S,0) or AR%(S,0) contains a value higher than 32, then the 32 words in the array up to and including the index specified in AT%(S,0) or AR%(S,0) will be transferred. See section 5.6 for message formats.

The following example assumes initiating station #3 wishes to transfer AT% words 1 through 13 to station #7's AR% array, and receive station #7's AT% words 5 through 37. In particular, the following transfer would take place:

INITIATING STATION #3

DESTINATION STATION #7

Initiating

AT%(7,1) to AT%(7,13) =====> AR%(3,1) to AR%(3,13)

Reply

AR%(7,5) to AR%(7,37) <===== AT%(3,5) to AT%(3,37)

To accomplish this, the following procedure would have to be followed in the program at station #3 (no action is required at station 7):

1. Write desired data to AT%(7,1) through AT%(7,13).
2. Write AT%(7,0)=13 to specify highest index to be sent out. Write AR%(7,0)=37 to specify highest index to be returned.



3. Poke destination unit's address in location \$021E=542, i.e., execute POKE 542,7.
4. Poke message type \$60=96 in location 541, i.e., execute POKE 541,96.
5. Monitor one entry in AR%(7,I) to detect a change. At RUGID, we use the MS bit of AT%(SN,1) to hold a transmit flag that the receiving BASIC program can detect and clear.
6. The data transferred from the destination station is now in AR%(3,5) through AR%(3,37).

### 5.3.2 STORE AND FORWARD OPERATION

In radio applications where some stations are not visible to others such as in long canal or pipeline systems or where some stations are located behind mountains or in canyons, it will be desirable to have certain RUGID units store and forward messages between units that otherwise cannot communicate. This can be implemented by installing station addresses specifying the path the message is to take in the preassigned array FW%(). The following FW%() array entries must be supplied for each attempted communication:

ARRAY ENTRY	FUNCTION
FW%(0)	Specifies how many stations involved (3 to 15)
FW%(1)	Source address (initiating station)
FW%(2)	Address of first station to forward message
FW%(3)	Address of second station to forward message
.	.
.	.
.	.
FW%(N)	Destination station address

In operation, array elements FW%(1) through FW%(N) are installed by background software in the message to specify the path before the initial transmission. Each receiving station checks CRC and then checks if the message is destined for it. If so, it then checks if its address is contained in the path. If so, the station will transfer the message from its receive buffer to its transmit buffer, install its own address as the source address, recalculate CRC, and retransmit it. The path is followed in reverse for the reply messages. Note that even if all stations can successfully receive all messages, the message will still follow the specified path due to the method of handling address security within each unit. This is a powerful store and forward implementation because the initiating station specifies the path and makes the ultimate decision whether the message was transferred successfully. Therefore the initiating station can specify an alternate path and retry the message if a succession of failed messages occurs with the initial path.

### 5.3.3 TEXT TRANSFERS

Strings can be transferred to remote stations using bidirectional transfer message type \$70 (112). In this scheme, the Basic program writes the string into string variable AA\$, specifies the destination station address, then triggers the transfer by poking the message type. The following program segment would send the string "Hello RUGID station" to remote station 13:

100 AA\$="Hello RUGID station"	'Load the string
200 POKE 542,13	'Specify the remote address
300 POKE 541,112	'Trigger the transfer



At the remote station, the string would appear in the port 1 input buffer as if it had arrived from a local terminal. This technique can be used to send messages to remote sites to await personnel when they arrive, or to pass display information. It can also be used to delete and reload the program at the remote site.

#### 5.3.4 MESSAGE FORMATS, BIDIRECTIONAL TRANSFERS:

	HEADER						
Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Function	ID	Sender Address	Receiver Address	Message Type	High Transmit Index	High Reply Index	Message Length
Example	\$83	\$03	\$04	\$64	\$0D=13	\$25=37	\$1B=27

	Forward Path	DATA FIELD	Security
Bytes	7-10	11-24	25,26
Function	Fwd Path	AT%(7,1) through AT%(7,7)	CRC-16
Example	3,4,5,7	00,01,00,02,00,03,00,04,00,05,00,06,00,07	CRC-16

#### REPLY:

	HEADER						
Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Function	ID	Sender Address	Receiver Address	Message Type	Hi Transmit Index	Error Reply	Message Length
Example	\$83	07	05	\$E4	\$25=37	00	\$4D=77

	Forward Path	DATA FIELD	Security
Bytes	7-10	11-75	76,77
Function	Fwd Path	Destination's AT%(1,5) through AT%(1,37)	CRC-16
Example	3,4,5,7	00,05,00,06,00,07.....00,37	CRC-16

#### EXPLANATION:

Initiating station #3 sends AT%(7,1) through AT%(7,7) to receiving station #7 where the 13 words transferred are stored in AR%(3,1) through AR%(3,7). Destination station #7 replies by sending words AT%(3,5) through AT%(3,37) to station #3 where the 32 words are stored in AR%(7,5) through AR%(7,37). The values shown in header bytes correspond to those in the example in section 5.3.3. Addresses The forward path specifies that the message be transferred from station 3 to 4 to 5 to 7. To accomplish this forwarding, array FW%() must have the following values:

FW%(0)=4	(4 stations total in communication)
FW%(1)=3	(Initiating station is address #3)
FW%(2)=4	(First forwarding site)
FW%(3)=5	(The next forwarding site)
FW%(4)=7	(The destination station address)

## 5.4 MODBUS FORMAT MESSAGES

All RUG6 units with operating system versions 3.2L and later support MODBUS format messages ON PORT 1. This mode is intended to enable a RUG6 unit, acting as a master communications controller in a system of multiple RUGID's, to pass information between a PC master computer and the field RUGID's. Communications between the master RUGID and the remote RUGID's would still use the CRC secured formats described above, and data would still be passed between AT% and AR% arrays. However, communications between the master RUGID and a PC computer would use the MODBUS protocol. This enables any of a number of software packages that support the MODBUS protocol to act as PC masters to RUGID systems. This mode of operation is invoked by setting bit 2 of locations \$7F0F, \$7F1F, and 7F2F to a "1"; i.e., if these locations were to have a content of \$40 (usually the case) then they should be set to \$42.

RUG6 units with operating system versions 3.4B and later support longer MODBUS messages (up to 255 bytes/message) and allocate more telemetry space per field RTU (256 bytes per RTU) by using a RAM bank in the master RUG6 to hold the field data base. The RAM bank consists of a single 32K board with the first chip installed and allocated for telemetry use with a single 256 byte page used for each field RTU and 128 pages total. This mode is enabled by turning on bits 2 and 4 in locations \$7F0F, \$7F1F, and \$7F2F. See paragraph 5.7.2 below.

Timing of MODBUS messages is handled by background software. Basically, the RUGID acts as a slave to the PC master, responding when polled. Since the MODBUS format has no sync byte, the RUGID will resynchronize whenever a gap is seen in the data received from the PC. The time of the required gap for resynchronization is set in memory location \$022B=\$55 in 56ths of a second. The allowed range is 1 to 255. Upon boot up, the register will be set to 56 for a default delay of one second. Therefore, to set the delay for anything other than one second, the BASIC program must set the byte after each boot up. To set the delay to 2 seconds, BASIC would execute the following:

```
POKE 555,112
```

### 5.4.1 MODBUS MESSAGES SUPPORTED

RUGID units support the following MODBUS messages:

MSG TYPE	STANDARD MODE	RAM BANK MODE	DESCRIPTION
1	*		Read output status
3	*	*	Read I/O registers
4	*	*	Read I/O registers
5	*		Preset single coil
6	*		Preset single register
16	*	*	Preset multiple registers



#### 5.4.1.1 MESSAGE TYPE 1...READ OUTPUT STATUS

Message type 1 is used to read specific bits in the AT%() array as if they were physical outputs. The format is the following:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	Data Start		Number of Bits to Read		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$01	\$00	\$01	\$00	\$28	\$XX	\$XX

REPLY:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8,9
Funct	Sta. Addr	MSG Type	# Bytes	Bits 1-8	Bits 9-16	Bits 17-24	Bits 25-32	Bits 33-40	CRC-16
Val	05	01	05	01	02	03	04	05	XX,X X

#### 5.4.1.2 TYPES 3 and 4...READ MULTIPLE REGISTERS

RUGID units respond identically to MODBUS commands 3 and 4 to read multiple registers. Basically, these messages enable the PC to read data received from a remote RUGID unit (the master's AR%(S,N) array), or to read data sent to a remote RUGID (the master's AT%(S,N) array). If the PC requests to read registers numbered lower than 255, then RUGID will respond with the contents of the AR%() array (received from a remote site). If the PC requests to read registers numbered higher than 256, then 256 will be subtracted from the register address, and the contents of the resulting registers from the AT%() array (transmitted to a remote site) will be returned to the PC. The following examples illustrate the request/response dialog:

READ AR%(5,2 to 8)...Read station 5 received registers 2 through 8:

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	First Register to Read		Number of Registers to Read		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$03	\$00	\$02	\$00	\$07	\$A4	\$4C

REPLY:

Byte	0	1	2	3,4	5,6	7,8	9,10	11,12	13,14	15,16	17,18
Funct	Sta. Addr	MSG Type	# Bytes	Reg 2	Reg 3	Reg 4	Reg 5	Reg 6	Reg 7	Reg 8	CRC-16
Val	05	03	0E	00,01	00,18	00,0E	00,1D	00,06	00,5A	00,06	78,85



READ AT%(5,2 to 8)...Read station 5 transmit registers 2 through 8:

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	First Register to Read		Number of Registers to Read		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$03	\$01	\$02	\$00	\$07	\$A5	\$B0

REPLY:

Byte	0	1	2	3,4	5,6	7,8	9,10	11,12	13,14	15,16	17,18
Funct	Sta. Addr	MSG Type	# Bytes	Reg 2	Reg 3	Reg 4	Reg 5	Reg 6	Reg 7	Reg 8	CRC-16
Val	05	03	0E	00,02	00,03	00,04	00,05	00,06	00,07	00,08	FA,15

#### 5.4.1.3 MESSAGE TYPE 5...PRESET SINGLE COIL

This message is used to set or clear a single pseudo output; i.e., a single bit in the AT%() array.

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	Coil to Preset MS,LS		ON or OFF \$00 or \$FF	Spare (always zero)	CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$05	\$00	\$15	\$00	\$00	XX	XX

REPLY (Same as request):

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	Coil to Preset MS,LS		ON or OFF \$00 or \$FF	Spare (always zero)	CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$05	\$00	\$15	\$00	\$00	XX	XX

#### 5.4.1.4 MESSAGE TYPE 6...PRESET SINGLE REGISTER

This message is used to preset a value into a single 16 bit register. The message example below sets AT%(5,21) to a value of 7.

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	Register to Preset MS,LS		Data Value to Send MS,LS		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$06	\$00	\$15	\$00	\$07	XX	XX

REPLY (Same as request):

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	Register to Preset MS,LS		Data Value to Send MS,LS		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$05	\$06	\$00	\$15	\$00	\$07	XX	XX

#### 5.4.1.5 MESSAGE TYPE 16...WRITE MULTIPLE REGISTERS

In order to write to multiple registers, the PC issues a command that specifies RTU address, starting register number, number of registers to be written, and contents of each register. RUGID then stores the data in the addressed AT%(S,N) array entries. The following example illustrates the process:

WRITE values 3, 4, 5 and 6 to AT%(1,3 to 6):

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2,3	4,5	6	7,8	9,10	11,12	13,14	15,16
Funct	Sta. Addr	MSG Type	1st Reg to Write	# Regs to Write	# Data Bytes	Reg 3	Reg 4	Reg 5	Reg 6	CRC-16
Val	01	10	00,03	00,04	08	00,03	00,04	00,05	00,06	E0,BD

REPLY:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	First Register Written		Number of Registers Written		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$01	\$10	\$00	\$03	\$00	\$04	\$31	\$CA

## 5.4.2 MODBUS MESSAGES USING MASTER RAM BANK

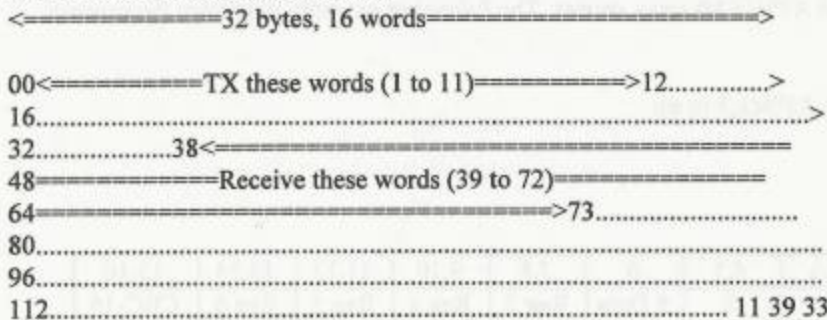
Operating system versions 3.4 B and later support the use of chip one of the RAM bank to store telemetry data retrieved from and destined for field RTU's instead of using the AT%() and AR%() arrays. This frees up substantial RAM in the master unit, and allows the master to interface with up to 128 field RUG6's. Each field RUG6 is allocated one page (256 bytes) for telemetry storage within the RAM bank. The page number corresponds to the field RTU address, i.e., page 3 is used for RTU address number 3. Also, the first byte of the MODBUS message must now match the address of the master unit (usually 1); and the RTU slave address is now contained in the "first register" field of the MODBUS message. With this design, up to 256 RUG6's can be connected to a single MODBUS master, using the first message byte to address these units; and each RUG6 can have up to 128 RUG6 slaves communicating using the RUGID CRC secured format.

### 5.4.2.1 RAM BANK ORGANIZATION FOR MODBUS USE

Each 256 byte RAM bank page is organized as illustrated below. Basically, the page is organized as 128 words with the first collection of words used for outgoing data to a field RTU, and the remainder used for data that have been received from a field RTU. The last three bytes of the page contain special information as follows:

Byte \$FD=253    Number of words to transmit.  
 Byte \$FE=254    First word of receive field in RAM bank.  
 Byte \$FF=255    Number of words to receive.

EXAMPLE: One page allocating 11 words for transmit, 33 words for receive, and specifying word 39 as the first word to hold received data.





#### 5.4.2.2 TYPES 3 and 4...READ MULTIPLE REGISTERS

RUGID units respond identically to MODBUS commands 3 and 4 to read multiple registers. Basically, these messages enable the PC to read data received from a remote RUGID unit (in the master's receive area in the RAM bank), or to read data sent to a remote RUGID (the master's transmit area in the RAM bank). The following examples illustrate the request/response dialog:

Read station 5 registers 2 through 8:

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	First Register to Read		Number of Registers to Read		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$01	\$03	\$05	\$02	\$00	\$07	\$XX	\$XX

REPLY:

Byte	0	1	2	3,4	5,6	7,8	9,10	11,12	13,14	15,16	17,18
Funct	Sta. Addr	MSG Type	# Bytes	Reg 2	Reg 3	Reg 4	Reg 5	Reg 6	Reg 7	Reg 8	CRC-16
Val	01	03	0E	00,01	00,18	00,0E	00,1D	00,06	00,5A	00,06	XX,XX

#### 5.4.2.3 MESSAGE TYPE 16...WRITE MULTIPLE REGISTERS

In order to write to multiple registers, the PC issues a command that specifies RTU address, starting register number, number of registers to be written, and contents of each register. RUGID then stores the data in the addressed RAM bank area. The following example illustrates the process:

WRITE values 3, 4, 5 and 6 to station 5 registers 9 through 12:

REQUEST:

Byte	0	1	2,3	4,5	6	7,8	9,10	11,12	13,14	15,16
Funct	Sta. Addr	MSG Type	1st Reg to Write	# Regs to Write	# Data Bytes	Reg 3	Reg 4	Reg 5	Reg 6	CRC-16
Val	01	10	05,09	00,04	08	00,03	00,04	00,05	00,06	XX,XX

REPLY:

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Function	Station Address	Message Type	First Register Written		Number of Registers Written		CRC-16 Security	
Example	\$01	\$10	\$00	\$09	\$00	\$04	\$XX	\$XX

Whenever the master unit writes to one or more registers using the above message, the addressed RTU will be indicated in location \$0220 (544).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000

RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000

RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000

RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS	RTU ADDRESS
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000
000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	000

## SECTION 6

### 6.0 HOWTO...

In this section you will see how to do some things that you may not find specifically addressed elsewhere in this manual. Such topics as controlling peripherals, changing batteries, etc. are discussed.

There are three ways to control or read any peripheral on the main or expansion board. One is to use the predefined variables via BASIC; another is to use PEEK or POKE, also from BASIC. The third is to write an assembly language routine that accesses the peripheral directly. This third method is usually considerably more involved than accessing the port from BASIC, but gives faster control. This manual does not address assembly language programming.

### 6.1 TURN ON A DIGITAL OUTPUT (RELAY)

The main field terminal board is equipped with relays capable of controlling AC or DC loads. To control any of these digital outputs, it is simply necessary to set the corresponding entry in array DO%(N) equal to 0 to turn it off; equal to 1 to turn it on, and equal to 2 to make it flash on and off every half second, where N specifies the output channel to be controlled. For example, to turn on relay 3 and turn off relay 4, the following statement would be required:

```
230 DO%(3)=1: DO%(4)=0
```

When controlling the status outputs from assembly language programs, two precautions are necessary. First, the output latch is a UCN5801 octal latch/driver which may be written but not read. Therefore you must keep a copy of the latest byte written to the device in order to know what states are in effect. This is important in cases where you want to alter the state of one bit without effecting the others. The second precaution is related to the first. If you are controlling one or more bits of a digital output from an assembly language routine, you must not control others from BASIC. This is because BASIC keeps its own copy of the port byte, the entirety of which will be written to the port whenever any bit is written.

Note that the different RUGID models have differing complements of base relay capability, and employ unused relay drivers for other functions as defined in the table below.



DO%( ) CHANNEL	RUG6	RUG7	RUG8
DO%(1)	RELAY #1	RELAY #1	RELAY #1
DO%(2)	RELAY #2	RELAY #2	RELAY #2
DO%(3)	RELAY #3	RELAY #3	RELAY #3
DO%(4)	RELAY #4	RELAY #4	RELAY #4
DO%(5)	RELAY #5		ON=puts unit to sleep
DO%(6)	RELAY #6		
DO%(7)	RELAY #7	ON=Enable hi rate battery charge	
DO%(8)	RELAY #8	ON=turn on display backlight	

## 6.2 FLASH A DIGITAL OUTPUT ON AND OFF REPEATEDLY

For alarm annunciation, you may want to flash a digital output repeatedly. To do this you must simply write a 2 to the output. For example, to flash digital output #4, the following statement would be required:

```
240 DO%(4)=2
```

The output will flash until a different value is written to the output. Note that if you execute the statement DO%(8)=2 on a RUG7, it will cause the display backlighting to flash on and off.

## 6.3 READ A STATUS INPUT

There are 8 to 16 status inputs on the main circuit board and 32 on each expansion board. Any may be read by reading the corresponding entry in the digital input array DI%(N), where N specifies which input is to be read. For example, the following statement reads digital inputs 7 and 12 and puts the results into variables A and B respectively:

```
400 A=DI%(7): B=AI%(12)
```

When read, a 0 means that the input is high or open; a 1 means the input is low. A closed contact will produce a 1.

## 6.4 READ AN ANALOG INPUT

Analog inputs may be read by accessing BASIC array AI%(N), where N specifies the channel to be read. The 10 bit A/D converter on the main board produces values of 0 to 1023 when the input voltage spans 0 volts to +5.0 volts. Whenever the array AI%(N) is defined, monitor software will scan the analog inputs, applying one at a time to the A/D converter. The A/D converter output is then stored in the AI%(N) array. This process is interrupt driven and is transparent to and asynchronous with any other process. We do not advise that you attempt to control the A/D converter using assembly language due to the complexity of the multiplexing and interrupt interface tasks. As an example of how to read the analog values, the following BASIC statement reads analog inputs 1 and 5 and stores them in variables A and B respectively:

```
290 AI%(0)=4372
295 A=AI%(1): B=AI%(5)
```

'Sets AI's for 1 sample per second

## 6.5 CONTROL AN ANALOG OUTPUT

Analog outputs are multiplexed in a manner similar to the analog inputs, so control by assembly language routines is not recommended. Control through BASIC is quite convenient, however, requiring only that you write the desired output value in the range of 1 to 4095 to an array entry AO%(N), where N is the channel number you wish to control. For example, if you wish to have analog output 2 put out a value of 20% of full scale, the following statement would suffice:

```
220 AO%(2)=.2*4095
```

## 6.6 PROGRAM A TIME DELAY

Time delays are almost always required in control applications to establish sample intervals, cycle equipment, etc. There are at least 3 ways to generate time delays using the RUGID computer. The first and least desirable is to use a software loop such as a FOR...NEXT loop with a large target value to generate the delay. This is undesirable because no other processing can be done while the loop is running. Two more desirable ways are to use the preassigned timer array DT%(N), or to use the real time clock.

Once per second the interrupt process examines the array DT%() for entries not equal to zero. If any are found, they are decremented by one. The decrementing ceases when the value in the register reaches zero. Therefore, you can set a time delay into one or more of the entries in DT%(N) and test for when it reaches zero. When it does, the time delay has passed.

An alternative way is to read the real time clock, add a value to it equal to the delay you want, and store that value in an array. Every time through the program cycle compare the stored value with the real time clock value, and take action when the real time clock value exceeds the stored value. This is much less convenient than using DT%(N), so that method is recommended. A more practical use of the real time clock is to trigger actions at a particular time of day. For example, if you want to trigger a printed report on each hour, the following statements would cause a jump to a printing subroutine (PRNT) on each hour:

```
IF CT%<CK%(2) THEN CT%=CK%(2):GOSUB PRNT
```

In the above statement, CT% contains the present hour value. When the real time clock hours value (CK%(2)) changes, the printout commences. Note that the statement is part of a larger program that makes this test as it passes through. In general, every program will operate in this fashion because it must do many things seemingly at once, and, therefore, cannot stop to dwell on any single test. The use of the real time clock is much preferred to using DT%(N) in this instance because DT%(N) would accumulate a clock drift if BASIC did not sample it at least once per second. Using the real time clock eliminates this problem because the clock continues running after the time setpoint is reached.

## 6.7 HOOK UP A 4-20 MA. TRANSDUCER

Many industrial applications rely upon the 4-20 ma. current loop standard for transmission of analog information. This standard has the advantage that the analog measurement is transmitted as a current rather than as a voltage, making it less susceptible to noise and making it independent of the impedance in



the wires over which the measurement is transmitted. The way it works is quite simple. A DC power supply sources voltage to the transducer over the positive wire to the transducer. The transducer is designed to act as a current valve, adjusting the current that it will let pass in proportion to the analog value it is measuring. The negative wire from the transducer is connected to one of the analog input ports on the RUGID computer, causing the loop current to pass through the input voltage divider resistors in the input circuit. When a current passes in the loop, the bottom resistor converts it to a voltage which is fed to the A/D converter where it is converted to a number. Connecting the RUGID computer's analog common to the power supply negative terminal completes the loop. Figures 3.0A and 3.0B illustrate the necessary connections. The power supply voltage should satisfy the following relationship:

$$\text{Volts} > 4 + (.02 * \text{Loop Impedance}) + \text{Transducer Voltage}$$

The required transducer voltage is usually in the range of 12 to 24 volts. One advantage of the current loop technique is that other instruments, such as analog recorders, meters, etc. can be inserted in series with the loop without degrading the accuracy of the measurement as long as the selected loop power supply voltage accounts for the additional voltage drops. Twisted shielded pair wire should be used with the shield tied only to the RUGID computer's analog common.

## 6.8 READ AND SET REAL TIME CLOCK VALUE FROM PROGRAM

The real time clock/calendar may be written or read at any time from BASIC simply by accessing array CK%(N). Writing to CK%(N) causes the processor to download the entire contents of CK%(N) to the clock/calendar integrated circuit. Since the clock/calendar chip remains powered during a power outage, time and date information will not be lost during an outage. The clock/calendar information is used by the monitor to record time of occurrence of BASIC errors for the "F" function. As an example of real time clock accessing, the following software computes the length of power outages to the unit:

In the initialization program:

```
.
.
50 PZ=CK%(2)+60*CK%(1)+3600*CK%(0)-PP      ' compute outage length
55 IF PP<0 THEN PP=PP+24
```

In the cycling program: .

```
.
500 PP=CK%(2)+60*CK%(1)+3600*CK%(0)      'save current clock value
.
```

In the above statements, PP keeps track of the current time of day in hours; PZ contains the length of the last power outage. Additional statements would be necessary to keep track of outages exceeding 24 hours.

## 6.9 HOOK UP AN EXTERNAL BATTERY BACKUP

RUG6 and RUG7 units are equipped with battery chargers to facilitate battery backup applications. To connect a battery, simply hook its positive and negative terminals to the BATT+ and BATT- terminals on the RUGID's field board, respectively.



## **6.A CHANGE ONBOARD LITHIUM BATTERY**

The onboard Lithium battery can power the RAM and real time clock for approximately 2 years of power outage. The battery does not discharge during the time the unit is powered up. In order to change the onboard Lithium battery, it is necessary to remove the main circuit board from the unit, replace the battery, then reassemble the unit. Be sure that you have a type BR 2325 or equivalent coin type battery on hand for replacement. Follow this procedure:

1. Remove power
2. Remove unit top cover
3. Remove ribbon cables from main board (front board in housing).
4. Pull circuit board out and set on NONCONDUCTIVE surface with component side up.
5. Locate the large coin-shaped battery in a black plastic holder near the front of the main circuit board.
6. Remove the battery from the holder and replace with the new one, positive terminal up. You may have the battery out of the unit for up to 2 minutes without loss of program or real time clock data.
7. Place the main circuit board back in the unit and replace the cover.
8. Reapply power and verify that the program and real time clock contents are intact.

## **6.B REPLACE FUSE**

The fuse is a 3AG 2 amp standard blow type mounted on clips on the main field terminal board. There is no fuse on the main board. In normal operation, the fuse should never blow. Therefore, you should ascertain and correct the problem that lead to the fuse blowing before replacing it. Follow the procedure below for replacement:

1. Disconnect AC power.
2. Remove fuse.
3. Replace with 3AG 2 amp fuse.

## **6.C DISPLAY LAST BASIC ERROR MESSAGE**

Because errors can occur infrequently and often at times when the unit's operation is unobserved, the RUGID computers store the last error and time and date of occurrence. To examine the last error to occur you must exit the program and enter the monitor by hitting ^K^K^K. Then hit the F key and the unit will list the last error and time of occurrence.

## **6.D CONTROL MEMORY WRITE PROTECTION**

Write protection is present in order to protect the program and critical data from inadvertent erasure due to program bugs or transients. It is possible to run the unit with write protection continuously removed, but one occurrence of a program erasure will convince you of the necessity of this feature. The RUGID computer's write protection is implemented using a 2.4 second time delay that must expire before the memory may be written. The following routines remove and install write protection:

To open RAM:

100 A=PEEK(969) AND 191:POKE 969,A:POKE 34800,A  
(Wait 3 seconds, then RAM will be open.)

100 A=PEEK(969) OR 64:POKE 969,A:POKE 34800,A  
(RAM will be closed immediately.)

## 6.E AUTODIAL A TELEPHONE NUMBER

To dial a phone number, you must:

- 1) Go off hook
- 2) Wait for dial tone
- 3) Dial the number

The following code segment accomplishes these tasks:

100 PO%=5	'Setup to use port 5
110 PRINT "L"	'Off hook
120 DT%(1)=3	'Start dial tone delay
130 IF DT%(1)<>0 GOTO 130	'Wait for dial tone
200 PRINT "5551234"	'Dial the number
210 DT%(1)=2	'Start dialing timer
220 IF DT%(1)<>0 GOTO 220	'Wait
210 RETURN	

## 6.F HOOKUP RUGID TO A RADIO

RUGID computers are specifically designed for easy integration with standard telemetry radios. Figures 6.F.1, 6.F.2, and 6.F.3 present the connections to a standard Motorola radio. Only six wires, audio in, audio out, and transmitter key are required to accomplish the connection.

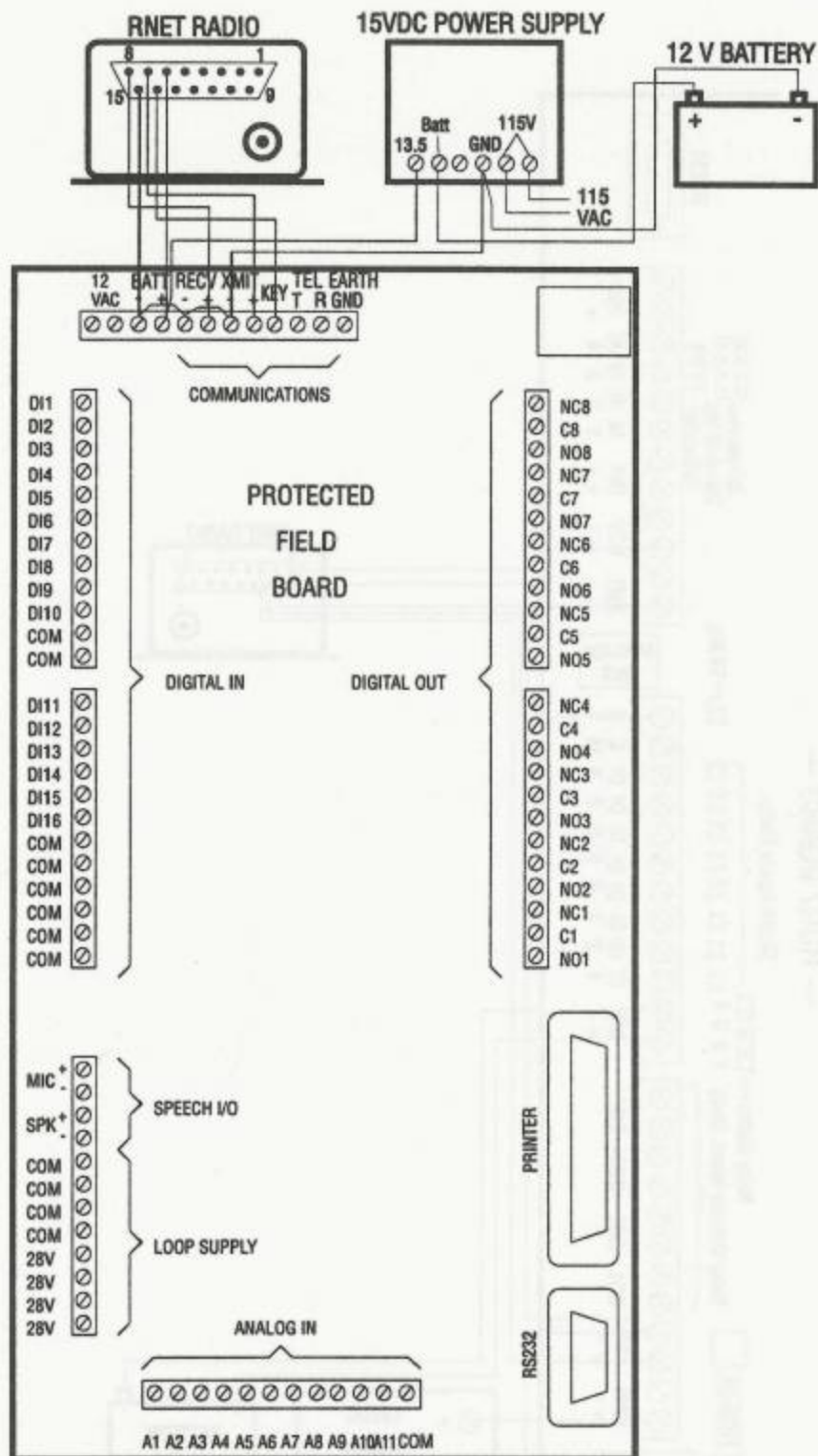


FIGURE 6.F.1 TYPICAL RUG6 RADIO CONNECTION



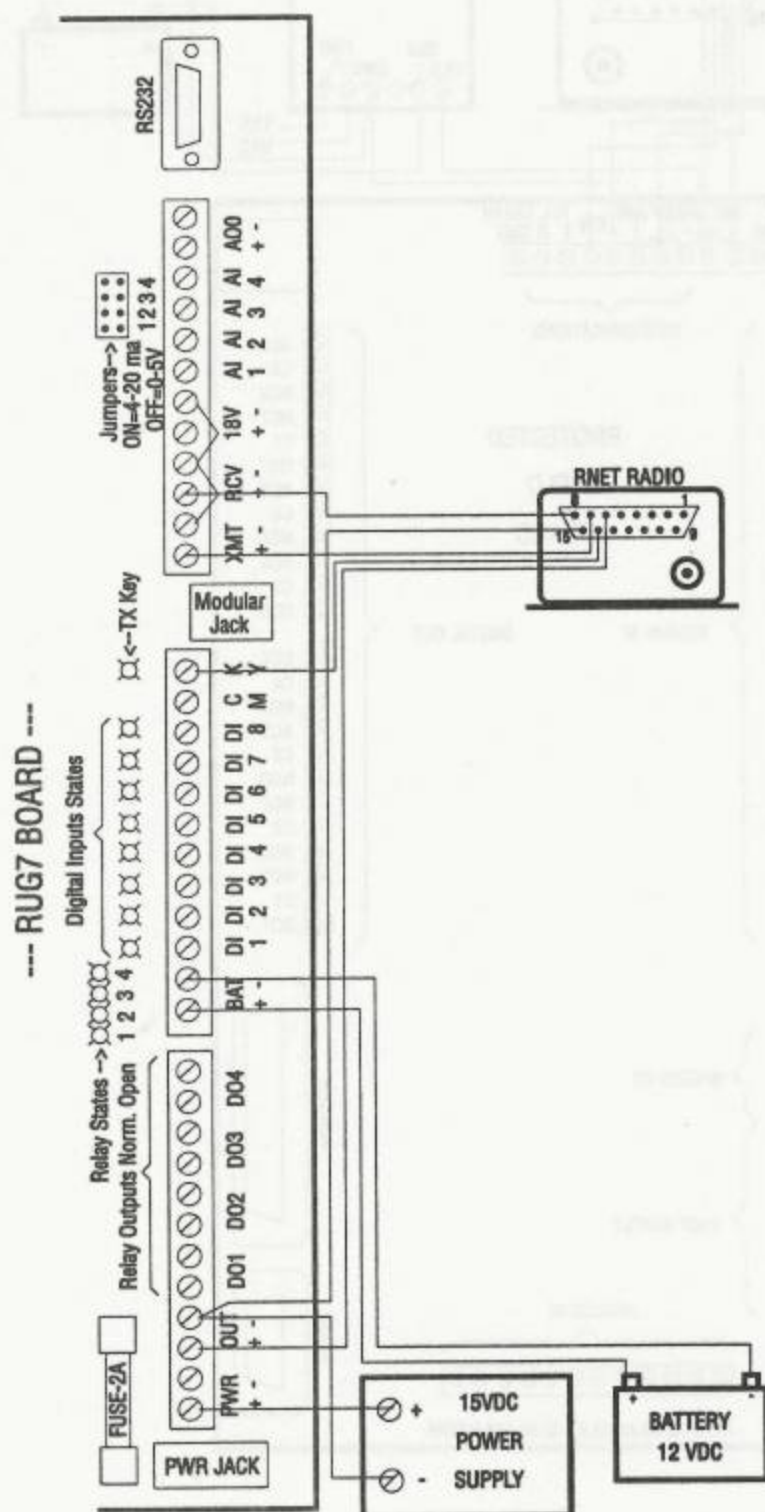


FIGURE 6.F.2 TYPICAL RUG7 RADIO CONNECTION

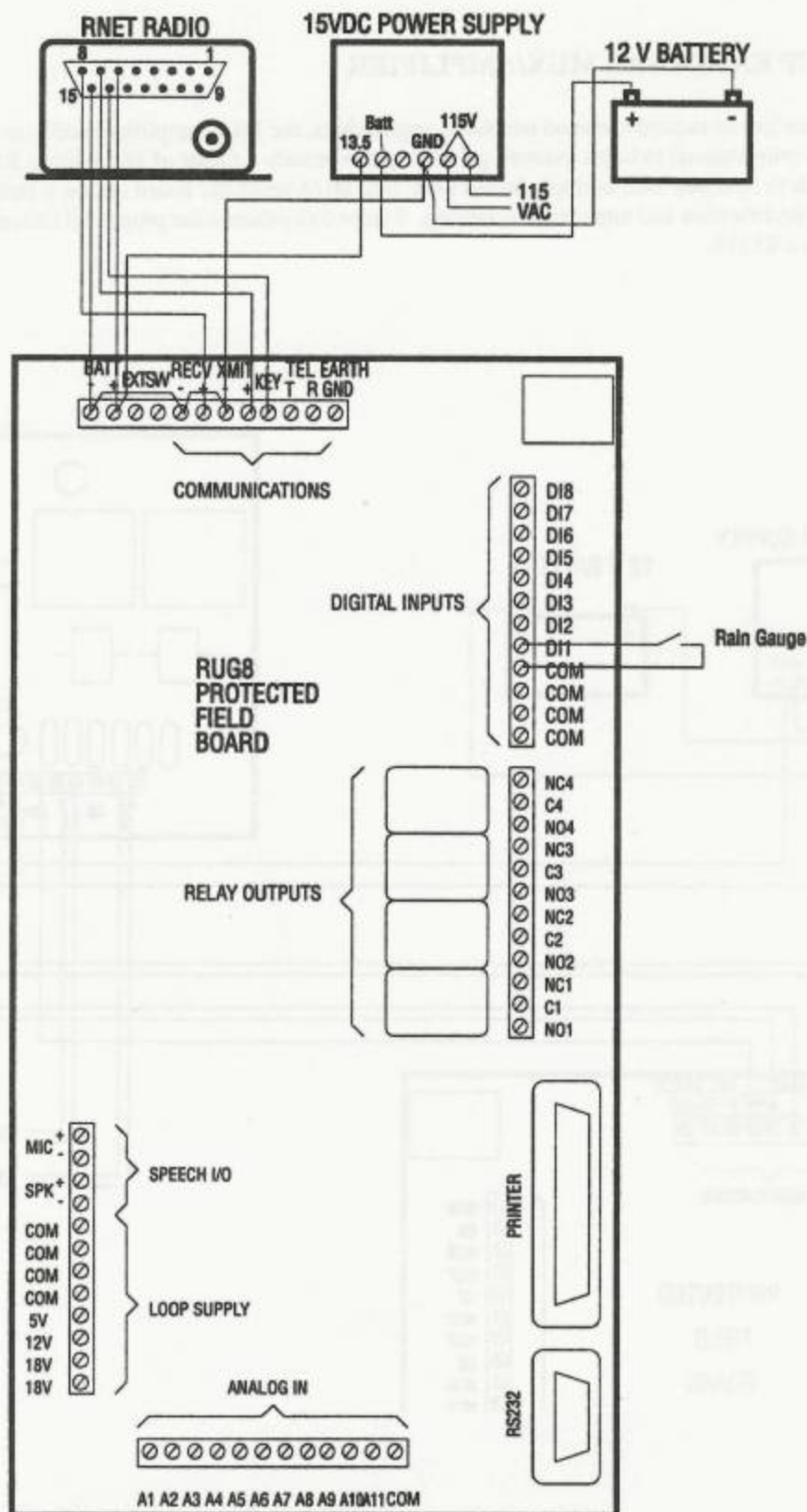
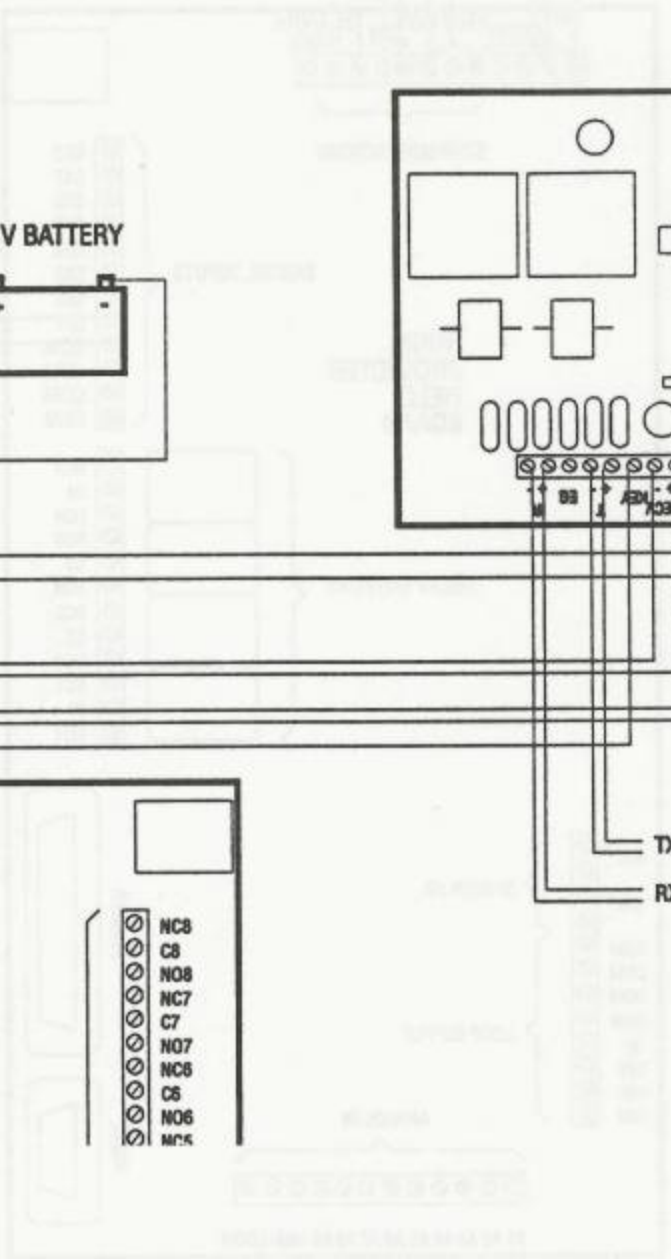


FIGURE 6.F.3 TYPICAL RUG8 RADIO CONNECTION





## **SECTION 7**

### **7.0 TROUBLESHOOTING**

To troubleshoot a RUGID computer to the component level requires test equipment and knowledge of the design that are beyond the capability of most users. Outright failures should be referred to the manufacturer for diagnosis and repair. However, there are some conditions that may be user correctable. These are identified in this section.

#### **7.1 PROGRAM IS LOST ON POWER OUTAGE**

Normally, the onboard Lithium battery will provide power to the memory and real time clock during outages. Proceed as follows:

1. Enter a small program in memory and start it running. Note the time on the real time clock.
2. Remove power for 30 seconds then reapply it.
3. If the program is lost and the real time clock time is wrong, an excessive current drain is occurring in the battery load or the battery is dead or missing. Return the unit to the manufacturer for repair.
4. If the program is intact, remove power for one hour then reapply it.
5. If the program is lost, replace the Lithium battery. If that does not cure the problem, return the unit to the manufacturer for repair.

#### **7.2 ANALOG INPUTS ARE INACCURATE**

Inaccurate analog measurements are often caused by noise in the wiring bringing in the analog measurement. Observing the following practices will eliminate most noise problems:

1. Use shielded twisted pair wires.
  2. Ground the shield only at the RUGID computer COM terminal.
  3. Use sufficiently large wire to minimize voltage drop.
  4. Do not run analog wiring parallel to wires carrying AC or switched signals.
  5. Use large enough power supplies to handle worst case current and voltage requirements.
- Make sure that during calibration the values applied to the transducer do not exceed the transducer's linear range, and that they do not exceed the linear range of any signal converters or other instruments using the same measurement. Evidence of a nonlinearity during calibration is accurate calibration near one end of the active range and increasing error as the other end is approached.

Ground loops are an additional source of error. Make sure that current flowing to or from another device does not have a path to flow through an analog signal wire. Note that the RUGID main board analog inputs have common analog returns. In other words, they are not isolated from each other. They must therefore be the last measurements in current loops before the loops are returned to the power supply negative terminal if more than one loop is used.

### **7.3 UNIT BOOTS TO MONITOR INSTEAD OF BASIC PROGRAM**

Failure of the unit to boot to the same mode that existed before a power outage is due either to low battery voltage supplying power to the RAM that contains the reset vectors and mode specifier, or the executing program is writing erroneous data into the vector area. Check that your program is not writing to the system areas designated as reserved in the memory map, Appendix D. This can also be caused by the unit being hit by a transient due to lightning or back EMF from a starter or solenoid. Replacing the onboard Lithium battery will correct low voltage to the RAM. Applying snubbers to inductive loads such as starters and solenoids will attenuate back EMF transients from those devices. If these actions do not correct the problem, return the unit to the factory for repair.

### **7.4 CLOCK WILL NOT KEEP ACCURATE TIME**

The real time clock uses a 32 Khz crystal as its time base. It should provide .005% rate accuracy. If the rate appears to have greater drift, return the unit to the factory for repair.

### **7.5 UNIT APPEARS TOTALLY INOPERATIVE**

This can be caused by a failure in the unit or a blown fuse. If replacing the fuse does not bring the unit into operation, return it to the factory for repair. Be sure to return the wall transformer if it has one.

This symptom can also occur if the serial port setup parameters do not match those of the terminal or computer you are using to communicate with the unit, and the unit has no display to indicate activity. If it is possible that the baud rate, parity selection, or other serial port selection could be different from that of your terminal or computer, you can cause RUGID to install the default port setup parameters of 9600 baud (port 1), 8 bit word, 1 stop bit, and disabled parity by momentarily grounding the non-maskable interrupt pin, pin 6 on the microprocessor. Port 2 will initialize to 300 baud. To do this, you must power the main board up and momentarily connect pin 6 to pin 1 on integrated circuit R65C02P2. On RUG6 and RUG8 units, this can be done without removing the CPU board (the one nearest the front flanged plate, often with the LCD mounted on it). Instead, remove the steel case top cover and locate the white circle on the circuit board next to the power connection, a brown two pin connector. In the center of the white circle are two tinned feed through pads. With power applied to the unit, momentarily short the two pads together. This will install the default baud rate, etc.

### **7.6 DISPLAY IS HARD TO READ**

The LCD display has a limited viewing angle and contrast ratio due to the multiplexing technique used in accessing the liquid crystal material. Contrast adjustment is accomplished by adjusting the contents of location \$0216 (534). If your unit has a keyboard, you can adjust the contrast by simultaneously holding down the decimal point and "8" keys or the decimal point and "9" keys. There will be several seconds delay between the adjustment and a change in the display due to low pass filtering. On RUG7's, the display is temperature compensated using an onboard temperature transducer. To re-initialize the compensation, clear the RUG7 unit type designator bits in the voted memory (Appendix D), install DIAGNOS7.CMP and run it. This will restore the temperature compensation. If this doesn't work, return the unit for repair.

## SECTION 8

### 8.0 CIRCUIT BOARDS





### 8.1.1 RUG6 and 8 MAIN BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

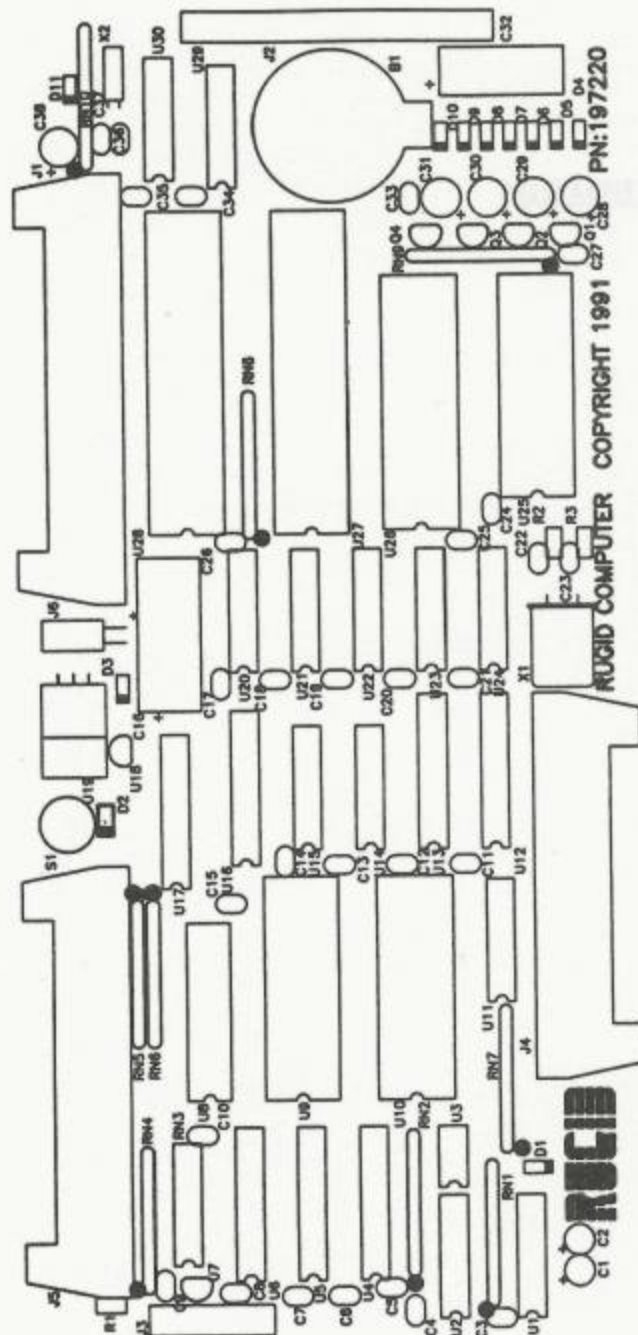


FIGURE 8.1 MAIN BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

## 8.1.2 MAIN BOARD BUS CONNECTOR PINOUT

### 8.1.1.1 J1 Main Bus (Same for all boards)

PIN	FUNCTION	PIN	FUNCTION
1	877X speech enable	2	GND
3	IOEN, I/O enable	4	GND
5	A1	6	GND
7	No connection	8	GND
9	A2	10	GND
11	No connection	12	+5.7 VDC
13	A6	14	-10 VDC
15	A0	16	A5
17	A10	18	A8
19	+5VDC	20	A9
21	+5VDC	22	Unreg. in
23	+5VDC	24	Unreg. in
25	A7	26	Unreg. in
27	IRQ	28	A4
29	A3	30	R/W
31	CK2, 1.8 Mhz	32	RST
33	D7	34	D6
35	D5	36	D4
37	D3	38	D2
39	D1	40	D0

### 8.1.1.2 J4 PRINTER, RS232, RS422

PIN	FUNCTION	PIN	FUNCTION
1	Strobe invert	2	No connection
3	D1	4	Error from printer
5	D2	6	No connection
7	D3	8	No connection
9	D4	10	GND
11	D5	12	GND
13	D6	14	GND
15	D7	16	GND
17	D8	18	GND
19	ACK invert	20	GND
21	BUSY from printer	22	GND
23	PE from printer	24	GND
25	GND	26	RS232 transmit data
27	RS232 receive data	28	RS232 request to send
29	RS232 data set ready	30	No connection
31	No connection	32	RS232 carrier detect
33	RS422 +data	34	RS422 -data

### 8.1.1.3 J5 Main Board Field I/O Connection

MAIN BOARD J5 PIN NUMBER	FIELD BOARD PIN NUMBER	FUNCTION
1	T1-1	Analog input 1
2	T1-3	Analog input 2
3	T1-5	Analog input 3
4	T1-7	Analog input 4
5	T1-9	Analog input 5
6	T1-11	Analog input 6
7	T2-1	Analog input 7
8	T2-3	Analog input 8
9	T2-5	Analog input 9
10	T2-7	Analog input 10
11	T2-9	Analog input 11
12	T1-2,4,6,8,10,12	Analog common
	T2-2,4,6,8,10,12	Analog common
13	T3-9,10,11,12	GND
14	T4-9,10,11,12	GND
15		GND
16		Unregulated +12
17		Relay #1 driver
18		Relay #2 driver
19		Relay #3 driver
20		Relay #4 driver
21		Relay #5 driver
22		Relay #6 driver
23		Relay #7 driver
24		Relay #8 driver
25	T3-1 isolated	Digital input #1
26	T3-2 isolated	Digital input #2
27	T3-3 isolated	Digital input #3
28	T3-4 isolated	Digital input #4
29	T3-5 isolated	Digital input #5
30	T3-6 isolated	Digital input #6
31	T3-7 isolated	Digital input #7
32	T3-8 isolated	Digital input #8
33	T4-1 isolated	Digital input #9
34	T4-2 isolated	Digital input #10
35	T4-3 isolated	Digital input #11
36	T4-4 isolated	Digital input #12
37	T4-5 isolated	Digital input #13
38	T4-6 isolated	Digital input #14
39	T4-7 isolated	Digital input #15
40	T4-8 isolated	Digital input #16



# 8.2 RAM BANK COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

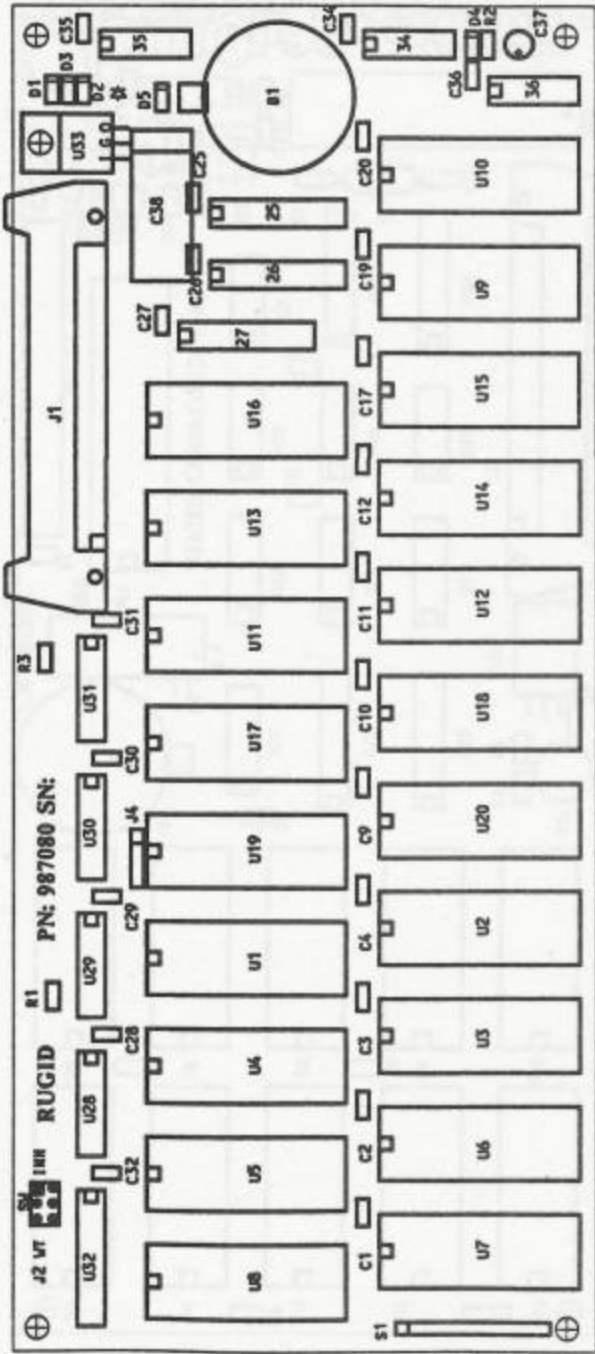


FIGURE 8.2 RAM BANK COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

### 8.3 SPEECH SYNTHESIZER COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

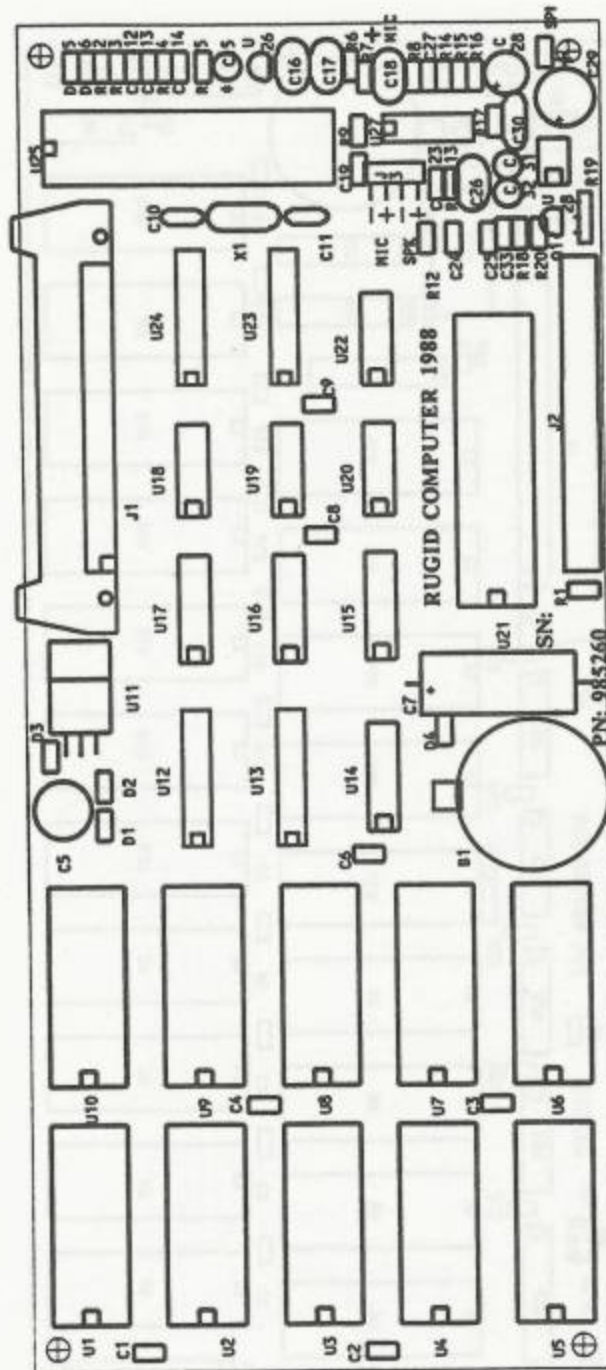


FIGURE 8.3 SPEECH SYNTHESIZER COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT





## 8.4.1 RUG6 MODEM + DIGITAL I/O CONNECTOR PINOUT

### 8.4.1.1 J1 Analog Communications Pinout

Applies to PN 093001

MODEM BRD. PIN NUMBER	PROTECED FIELD BOARD PIN	FUNCTION
1	J2-1	Telephone 2 wire +
2	J2-2	Telephone 2 wire -
3	J2-3	Radio/telephone 4 wire receive +
4	J2-4	Radio/telephone 4 wire receive -
5	J2-5	Radio/telephone 4 wire xmit +
6	J2-6	Radio/telephone 4 wire xmit -
7	J2-7	GND
8	J2-8	Radio transmitter keyer
9-16	J2 9-16	No connection
17	J2 17	Speech board mic input
18	J2 18	Speech board ground
19	J2 19	Speech board audio output
20	J2 20	Speech board ground

### 8.4.1.2 J5 Relay Driver Outputs

Applies to PN 093001

MODEM BRD. PIN NUMBER	EXPAN. FIELD BOARD PIN	FUNCTION
1	T1-1	Relay driver #1
2	T1-2	Relay driver #2
3	T1-3	Relay driver #3
4	T1-4	Relay driver #4
5	T1-5	Relay driver #5
6	T1-6	Relay driver #6
7	T1-7	Relay driver #7
8	T1-8	Relay driver #8
9	T1-9	Relay driver #9
10	T1-10	Relay driver #10
11	T1-11	Relay driver #11
12	T1-12	Relay driver #12
13	T2-1	Relay driver #13
14	T2-2	Relay driver #14
15	T2-3	Relay driver #15
16	T2-4	Relay driver #16
17	T2-5	Relay driver #17
18	T2-6	Relay driver #18
19	T2-7	Relay driver #19
20	T2-8	Relay driver #20
21	T2-9	Relay driver #21
22	T2-10	Relay driver #22
23	T2-11	Relay driver #23
24	T2-12	Relay driver #24
25	T3-1	Relay driver #25
26	T3-2	Relay driver #26
27	T3-3	Relay driver #27
28	T3-4	Relay driver #28
29	T3-5	Relay driver #29
30	T3-6	Relay driver #30
31	T3-7	Relay driver #31
32	T3-8	Relay driver #32
33	T3-9	Channel 1-8 EMF protect
34	T4-1	GND
35	T3-10	Channel 9-16 EMF protect
36	T4-2	GND
37	T3-11	Channel 17-24 EMF protect
38	T4-3	GND
39	T3-12	Channel 25-32 EMF protect
40	T4-4	GND

#### 8.4.1.3 J6 Digital Input Expansion Pinout

Applies to PN 093001 only

MODEM BOARD PIN NUMBER	EXPAN. FIELD BOARD PIN	FUNCTION
J6-1	T1-1	Digital input #1
J6-2	T1-2	Digital input #2
J6-3	T1-3	Digital input #3
J6-4	T1-4	Digital input #4
J6-5	T1-5	Digital input #5
J6-6	T1-6	Digital input #6
J6-7	T1-7	Digital input #7
J6-8	T1-8	Digital input #8
J6-9	T1-9	Digital input #9
J6-10	T1-10	Digital input #10
J6-11	T1-11	Digital input #11
J6-12	T1-12	Digital input #12
J6-13	T2-1	Digital input #13
J6-14	T2-2	Digital input #14
J6-15	T2-3	Digital input #15
J6-16	T2-4	Digital input #16
J6-17	T2-5	Digital input #17
J6-18	T2-6	Digital input #18
J6-19	T2-7	Digital input #19
J6-20	T2-8	Digital input #20
J6-21	T2-9	Digital input #21
J6-22	T2-10	Digital input #22
J6-23	T2-11	Digital input #23
J6-24	T2-12	Digital input #24
J6-25	T3-1	Digital input #25
J6-26	T3-2	Digital input #26
J6-27	T3-3	Digital input #27
J6-28	T3-4	Digital input #28
J6-29	T3-5	Digital input #29
J6-30	T3-6	Digital input #30
J6-31	T3-7	Digital input #31
J6-32	T3-8	Digital input #32
J6-33	T3-9	+5VDC
J6-34	T4-1	GND
J6-35	T3-10	+5VDC
J6-36	T4-2	GND
J6-37	T3-11	Unreg. 12VDC
J6-38	T4-3	GND
J6-39	T4-4	GND



## 8.5 ANALOG I/O EXPANSION

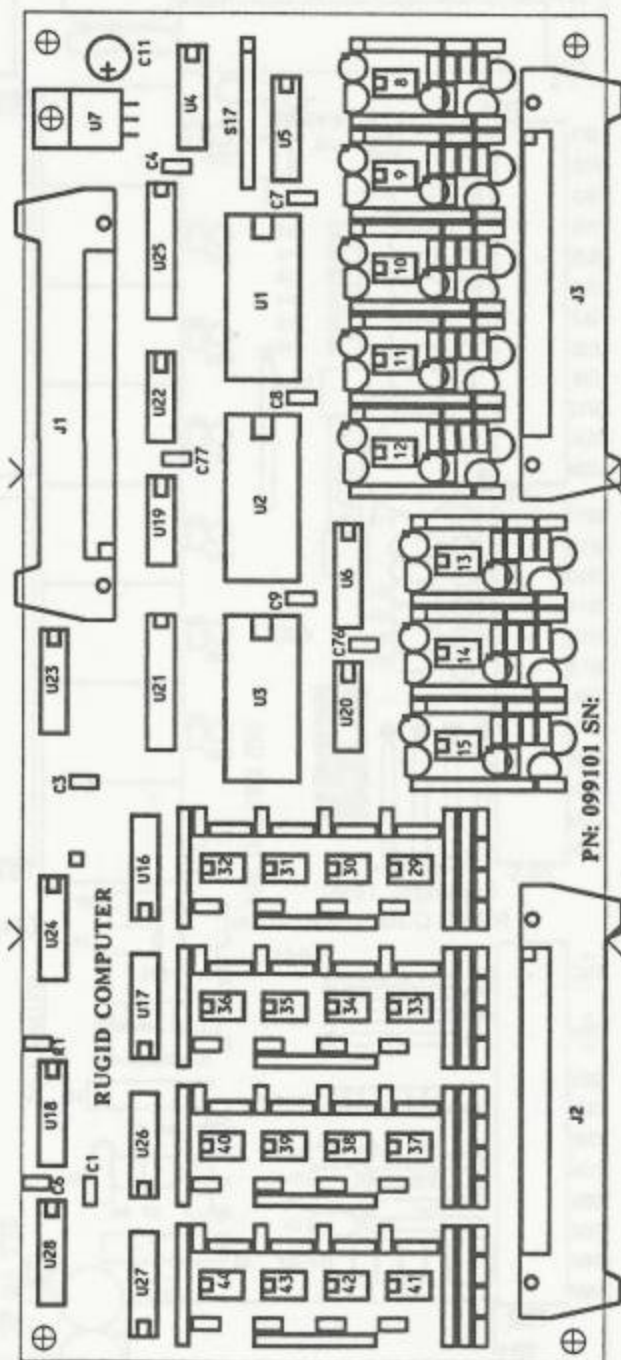


FIGURE 8.5 ANALOG I/O EXPANSION BOARD LAYOUT

## 8.6 EXTERNAL FIELD TERMINAL BOARDS

### 8.6.1 RUG6 PROTECTED FIELD BOARD

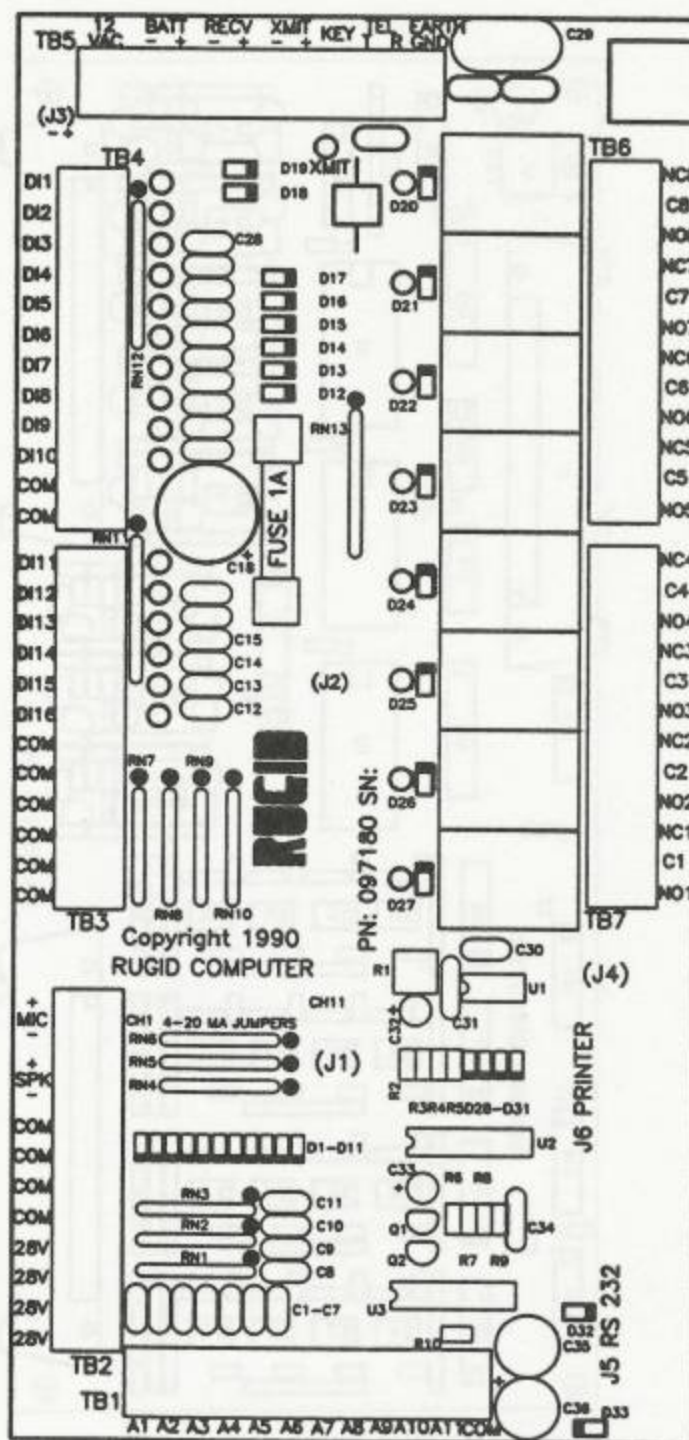


FIGURE 8.6.1 PROTECTED FIELD BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

## 8.6.2 I/O EXPANSION TERMINAL BOARD (AFB, DFB)

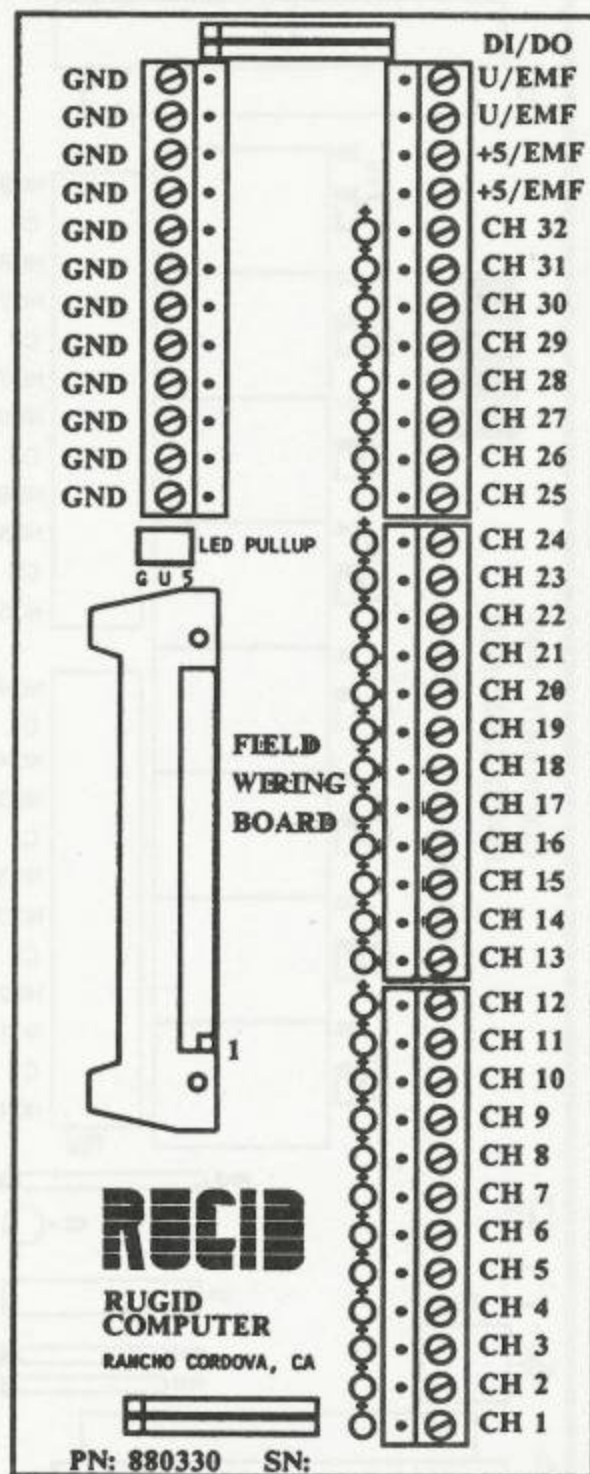


FIGURE 8.6.2 EXPANSION FIELD BOARD LAYOUT (AFB, DFB)



### 8.6.3 RELAY FIELD BOARD (RFB)

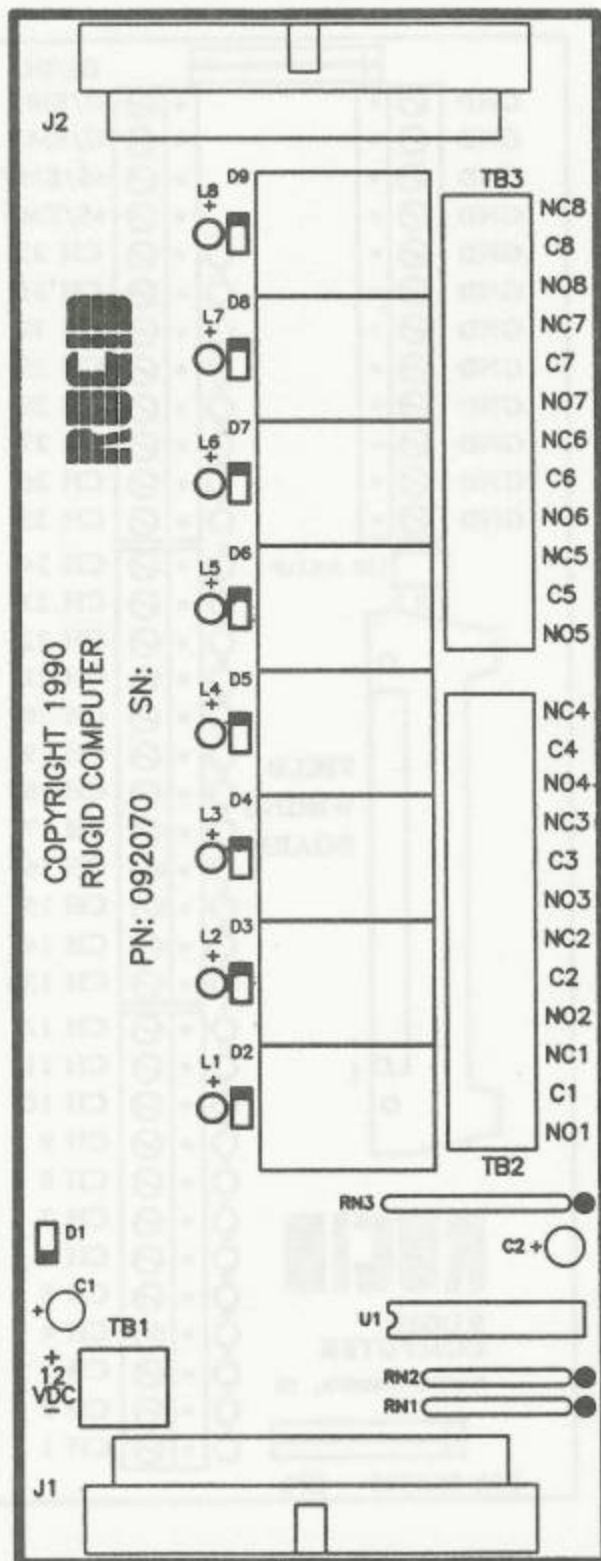


FIGURE 8.6.3 RELAY FIELD BOARD (RFB)



## 8.7 RUG8 BOARD ARRANGEMENTS

### 8.7.1 RUG8 COMMUNICATIONS BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT (COM)

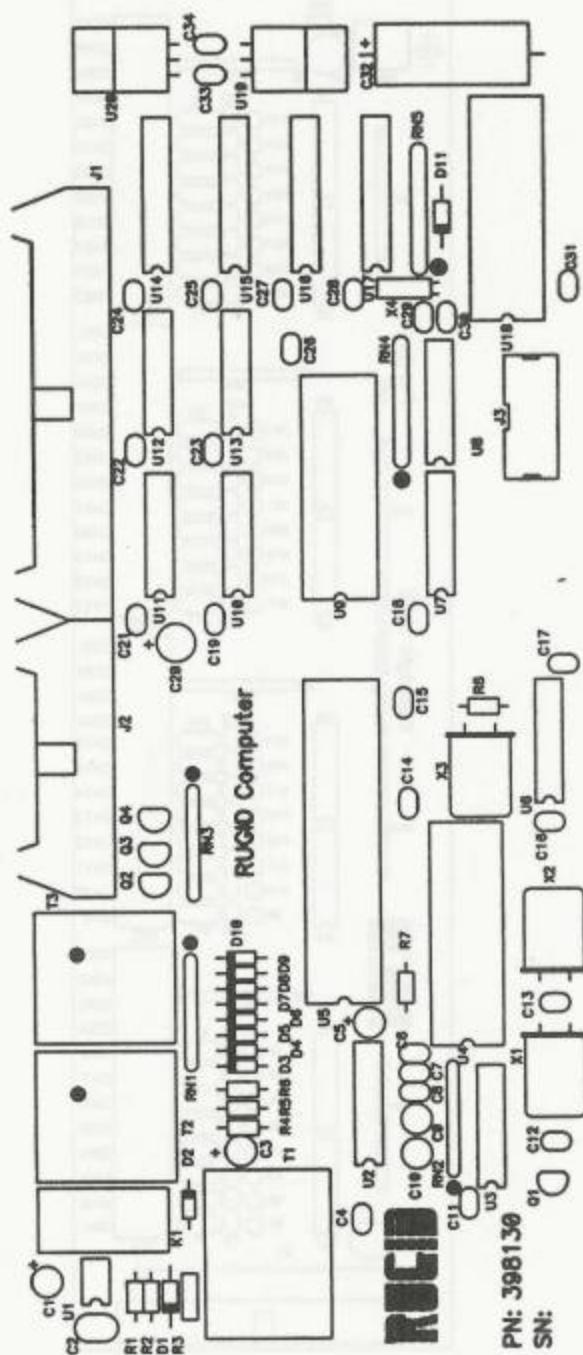


FIGURE 8.7.1 RUG8 COMMUNICATIONS BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT





## 8.8 RUG7 BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

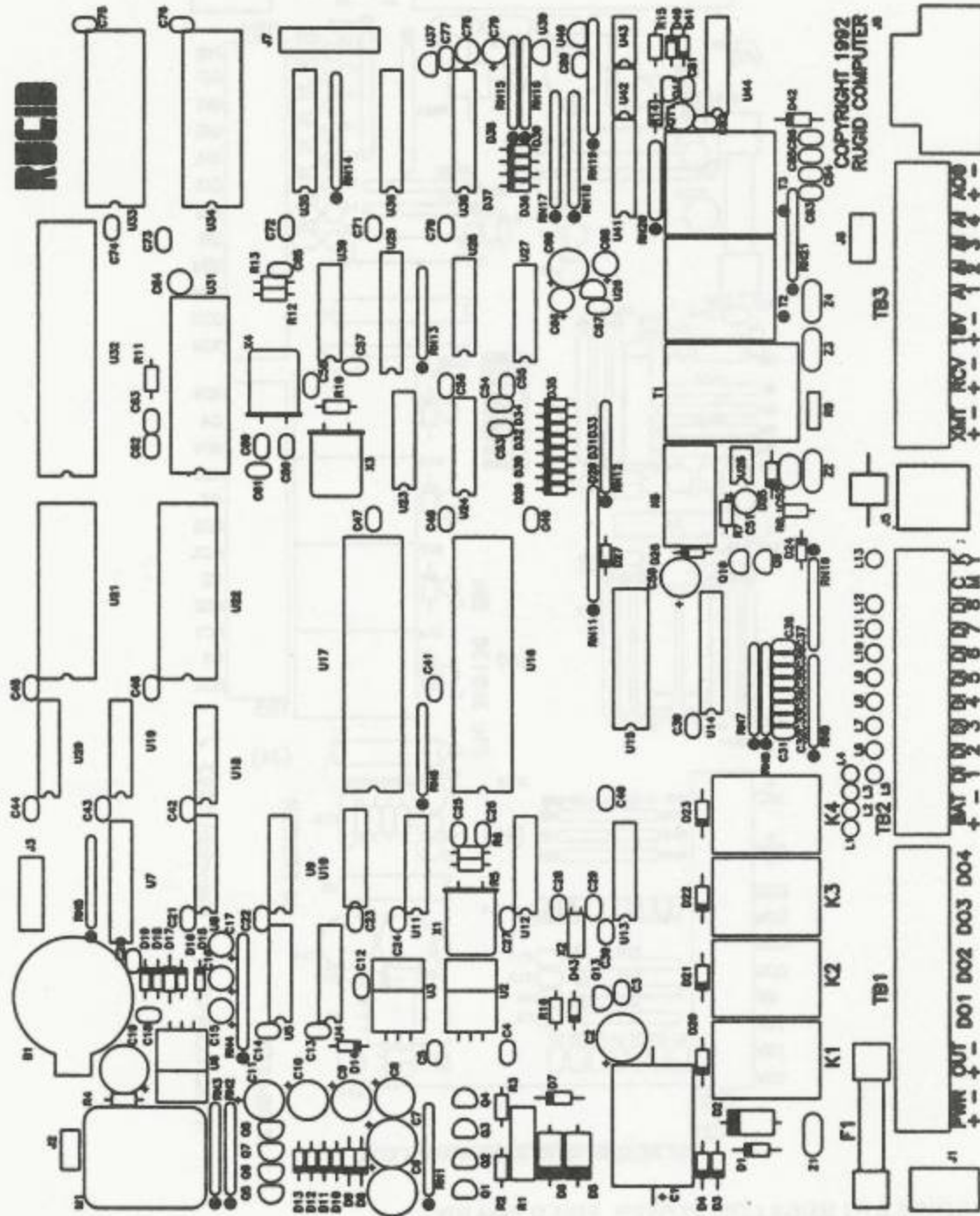


FIGURE 8.8 RUG7 BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

## 8.9 MUX BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

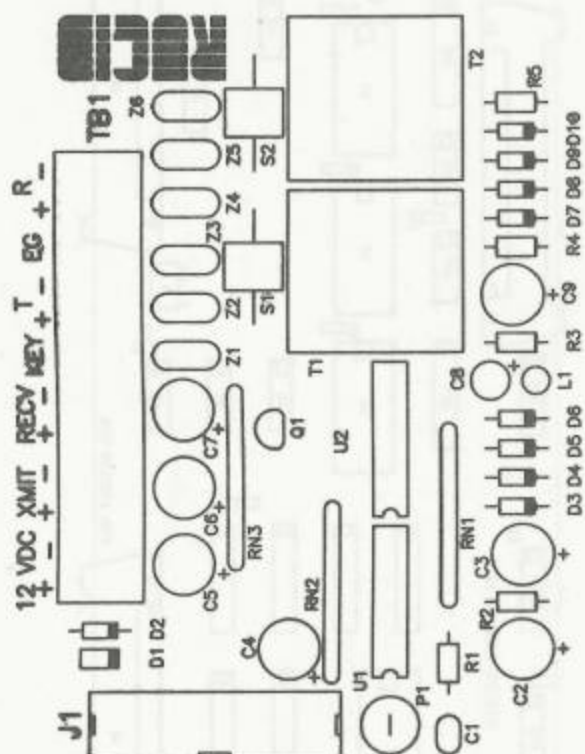


FIGURE 8.9 MUX BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT



## 8.A RADAR GUN/PROTOTYPING BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

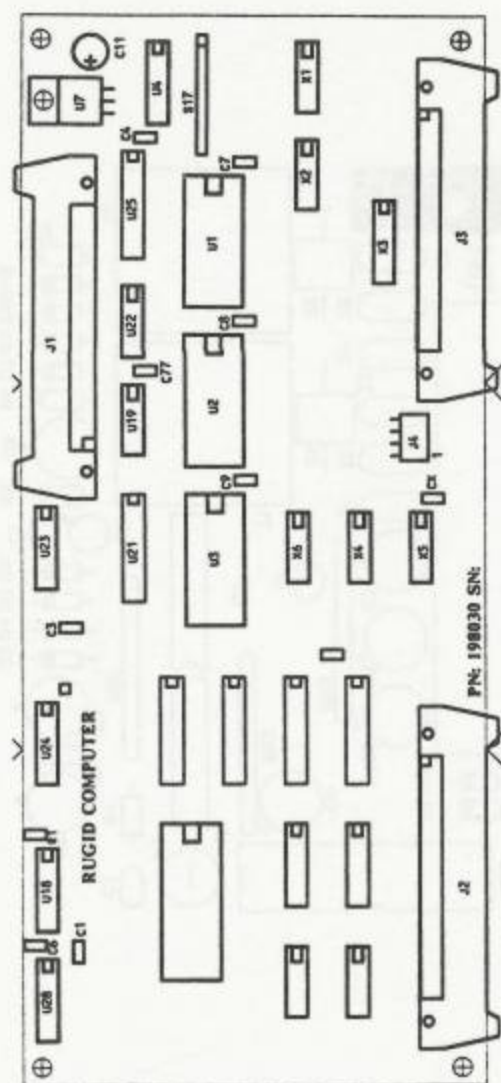


FIGURE 8.A RADAR GUN/PROTOTYPING BOARD COMPONENT ARRANGEMENT

## SECTION 9

### 9.0 USEFUL INFORMATION

#### 9.1 ASCII CHARACTER SET

Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex
NUL	0	0	SPC	32	20	@	64	40	?	96	60
SOH	1	1	!	33	21	A	65	41	a	97	61
STX	2	2	"	34	22	B	66	42	b	98	62
ETX	3	3	#	35	23	C	67	43	c	99	63
EOT	4	4	\$	36	24	D	68	44	d	100	64
ENQ	5	5	%	37	25	E	69	45	e	101	65
ACK	6	6	&	38	26	F	70	46	f	102	66
BEL	7	7	'	39	27	G	71	47	g	103	67
BS	8	8	(	40	28	H	72	48	h	104	68
HT	9	9	)	41	29	I	73	49	i	105	69
LF	10	A	*	42	2A	J	74	4A	j	106	6A
VT	11	B	+	43	2B	K	75	4B	k	107	6B
FF	12	C	,	44	2C	L	76	4C	l	108	6C
CR	13	D	-	45	2D	M	77	4D	m	109	6D
SO	14	E	.	46	2E	N	78	4E	n	110	6E
SI	15	F	/	47	2F	O	79	4F	o	111	6F
DLE	16	10	0	48	30	P	80	50	p	112	70
DC1	17	11	1	49	31	Q	81	51	q	113	71
DC2	18	12	2	50	32	R	82	52	r	114	72
DC3	19	13	3	51	33	S	83	53	s	115	73
DC4	20	14	4	52	34	T	84	54	t	116	74
NAK	21	15	5	53	35	U	85	55	u	117	75
SYN	22	16	6	54	36	V	86	56	v	118	76
ETB	23	17	7	55	37	W	87	57	w	119	77
CAN	24	18	8	56	38	X	88	58	x	120	78
EM	25	19	9	57	39	Y	89	59	y	121	79
SUB	26	1A	:	58	3A	Z	90	5A	z	122	7A
ESC	27	1B	;	59	3B	[	91	5B	{	123	7B
FS	28	1C	<	60	3C	\	92	5C		124	7C
GS	29	1D	=	61	3D	]	93	5D	}	125	7D
RS	30	1E	>	62	3E	^	94	5E	->	126	7E
US	31	1F	?	63	3F	_	95	5F	<-	127	7F

LF = Line Feed  
FF = Form Feed

CR = Carriage Return  
ESC = Escape

LF=^J VT=^K  
FF=^L CR=^M

Graphics mode only:

CHARACTER	DEC	HEX
Up arrow	128	\$80
Down arrow	129	\$81
	138	\$8A
	139	\$8B
	140	\$8C
	141	\$8D
	142	\$8E
	143	\$8F
	144	\$90

## 9.2 ERROR MESSAGES

### Next Without For

Each FOR instruction must be paired with a NEXT instruction which establishes the end of the instructions to be executed in the loop. You have probably forgotten to include the NEXT or have misspelled it.

### Syntax

The interpreter has encountered an instruction with incorrect punctuation, an illegal character, a missing parentheses, etc.

### Return Without GOSUB

A RETURN has been encountered before a GOSUB was executed. Make sure that your program has not "fallen through" into a subroutine.

### Out of Data

A READ instruction has run out of data. Possibly a RESTORE instruction has been forgotten, or all the data to be read has not been accounted for.

### Function Call Parameter

A missing or extra parameter exists in a function call; or one of the wrong type exists. This usually occurs as a result of one of the following:

1. Negative or large subscript
2. Negative or zero argument for LOG function
3. Negative argument for SQR function
4. A USR call before address establishment
5. An improper argument exists in a call to MID\$, RIGHT\$, LEFT\$, WAIT, PEEK, POKE, ON...GOTO, SPC, or TAB.

### Overflow

A mathematical expression has exceeded the interpreter's capacity to represent the result. This most commonly results from a divide by zero. When divisions are necessary, you must be certain to test in advance that the divisor is not zero.



### **Out of Memory**

Attempting to add a statement or variable has resulted in exhaustion of the memory in either the volatile or nonvolatile memory area. If this error occurred when entering a program statement, nonvolatile RAM is full. If it occurred during execution, the first character of the variable being stored indicates the RAM area that is full. You will have to compress statements, reuse variables, or use integer arrays to reduce memory occupancy. This error can also occur if the stack overflows due to nesting FOR...NEXT or GOSUB statements too deeply, or nesting parenthetical expressions.

### **Undefined Statement**

An attempt was made to GOTO, GOSUB or THEN to a statement number that does not exist.

### **Invalid Subscript**

An attempt was made to access an array entry larger than was dimensioned, or the wrong number of subscripts was used. This often occurs when an array is referenced without being dimensioned.

### **Pointer Error**

An array was dimensioned twice. This often occurs after BASIC dimensions an array automatically when referenced, and then encounters the DIM command for that array.

### **Attempted Divide by Zero**

An attempt was made to divide by zero. You should check divisors before attempting division.

### **Illegal Direct Command**

Certain commands such as DEF, GET, or INPUT cannot be executed in the command mode.

### **Data Type Mismatch**

The left and right sides of an expression have a numeric/string mismatch, or a function is supplied with the wrong data type.

### **Long String**

An attempt was made to create a string whose length exceeds 255 characters.

### **Complex String**

A string expression is too complex. You must break the expression into two or more shorter expressions.

### **Continue Error**

An attempt was made to continue a program when it has been altered, an error has occurred, or the program does not exist.

### **Undefined Function**

An attempt was made to execute a user function that is not yet defined. Check the spelling of the function definition at the call.

### **9.3 WARRANTY**

RUGID COMPUTER WARRANTS THAT EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURED AND SOLD BY US IS FREE FROM DEFECTS IN MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP. UNDER THIS WARRANTY, OUR OBLIGATION IS LIMITED TO REPAIRING OR REPLACING, AT OUR OPTION, ANY EQUIPMENT OR PARTS RETURNED SHIPPING PREPAID AND PROPERLY PACKED TO OUR PLANT AND PROVING TO BE DEFECTIVE BY OUR INSPECTION WITHIN ONE YEAR AFTER SALE TO THE ORIGINAL PURCHASER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL NOT APPLY TO EQUIPMENT OR PARTS THEREOF WHICH ARE NORMALLY CONSUMED IN OPERATION, OR TO ANY EQUIPMENT WHICH SHALL HAVE BEEN REPAIRED OR ALTERED IN ANY WAY OUTSIDE OUR PLANT, SO AS TO, IN THE JUDGEMENT OF RUGID COMPUTER, AFFECT ITS STABILITY, ACCURACY, OR RELIABILITY, NOR WHICH HAS BEEN OPERATED IN A MANNER OR ENVIRONMENT EXCEEDING ITS SPECIFICATIONS, NOR WHICH HAS BEEN DAMAGED, ALTERED, DEFACED, OR HAS HAD ITS SERIAL NUMBER REMOVED. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL RUGID COMPUTER BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OR DAMAGE, DIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL, ARISING OUT OF THE USE, MISUSE, OR INABILITY TO USE, THIS PRODUCT. THE LIABILITY OF RUGID COMPUTER SHALL NOT EXCEED THE ORIGINAL PURCHASE PRICE OF THIS PRODUCT.

### **9.4 RETURN/REPAIR POLICY**

Specific warranty provisions are stated in the warranty section above. Under no circumstances are products returnable for credit. If a product is found to have failed, it must be returned to the factory for repair or replacement. The determination of whether to repair or replace the product is made by us after a period of testing. If it cannot be brought up to complete operation with full certainty, it will be replaced. When repaired under warranty, we will return the repaired product using the same freight class as it was received, no charge. We will make every effort to ship within 24 hours of receipt. The determination of whether a product's repair or replacement is covered under warranty will also be made by us. We give the benefit of any doubt to the customer in this determination. However, if there is any indication of physical damage, alteration, or misapplication of the product, then the repair will not be covered by the warranty.

It is in your best interest to accurately assess and report the circumstances of a failure. One of the most difficult determinations to make is whether a product has suffered overvoltage stress in the field. If it has, the product can fail a month after being repaired and declared operational due to failure of a component that was stressed but did not reveal itself during testing. Also, any failure related information you can give us along with the product can reduce the time it takes to find the defective components. Therefore, it could save you money.

## 9.5 MEMORY MAP

The following list presents the RUGID memory organization. Addresses are given in hexadecimal notation.

ADDRESS	FUNCTION
---------	----------

\$0000-0112	Scratchpad
\$0113-01FF	Stack
\$0200-0211	More scratchpad
\$0212-0250	Background software scratchpad
\$0251-02A3	Modem port output buffer
\$02A4-02F6	Terminal port output buffer
\$02F7-0349	Printer output buffer
\$034A-03D2	Background scratchpad
\$03D3-0425	Modem port receive buffer
\$0426-0479	Terminal port receive buffer
\$047A-04A0	Scratchpad
\$04A1-04C2	Pointers to preassigned arrays
\$04C3-04DA	Scratchpad
\$04DB-1EFF	BASIC variable storage area
\$1F00-1FFF	Reserved area for user data

CAL.LIB uses this area to store calibration constants.

\$2000-7EFF	BASIC program
\$7F00-7F2F	Voted critical data
\$7F30-7F7F	Reserved system area
\$7F80-7FFF	Reserved area for user
\$8000-80FF	RAM bank 256 byte window
\$8100-81FF	RAM bank select addresses
\$8200-82FF	Analog I/O select addresses
\$8300-85FF	Reserved I/O select addresses
\$8600-86FF	Digital I/O select addresses
\$8700-87FF	Main board I/O select addresses

(\$877X=Speech processor)



## 9.6 VOTED MEMORY CONTENTS

Memory locations \$7F00 through 7F0F contain critical parameters that govern unit operation. The assignments of these locations are presented below along with the default values installed when the unit is newly initialized. The contents of these locations are replicated two more times in locations \$7F10 through \$7F1F and \$7F20 through \$7F2F for storage redundancy. Upon boot up, the unit compares the three copies of this data and, if a single byte mismatch is discovered, will make the mismatching byte match that of the other two. If more than one parameter is found to be in error, the unit will install the defaults identified below. These defaults will also be installed in the event of a non maskable interrupt, which occurs when pins 1 and 6 on the microprocessor (G65C02P2) are shorted together.

Address=\$7F00 Default=\$22 Purpose=mode setting: \$22=Monitor, \$43=BASIC, \$8C=Command

Address=\$7F01 Default=\$01 Purpose=Modem UART command:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	PARITY:			ECHO:	TX CONTROL:		RCV IRQ:	DTR
	X X 0 No parity			0=OK	0 0 IRQ off, RTS on, TX off		0=on	0=no rcv
	0 0 1 Odd			1=Echo	0 1 IRQ on, RTS off, TX on		1=off	1=rcv ok
	0 1 1 Even				1 0 IRQ off, RTS off, TX on			
	1 0 1 TX mark				1 1 IRQ off, RTS off, TX bk			
	1 1 1 TX space							

Address=\$7F02 Default=\$18 Purpose=Modem UART control:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	STOP BITS:	WORD LENGTH:		RCV CLK:	BAUD RATE:			
	0=1	0 0=8		0=Ext	0 0 0 0=Ext.	1 0 0 0=1200		
	1=2	0 1=7		1=Int	0 0 0 1=50	1 0 0 1=1800		
		1 0=6			0 0 1 0=75	1 0 1 0=2400		
		1 1=5			0 0 1 1=110	1 0 1 1=3600		
					0 1 0 0=135	1 1 0 0=4800		
					0 1 0 1=150	1 1 0 1=7200		
					0 1 1 0=300	1 1 1 0=9600		
					0 1 1 1=600	1 1 1 1=19,200		

Address=\$7F03 Default=\$00 Purpose=Unit address for CRC communications

Address=\$7F04 Default=\$01 Purpose=Terminal UART command, see \$7F01

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	PARITY:			ECHO:	TX CONTROL:		RCV IRQ:	DTR
	X X 0 No parity			0=OK	0 0 IRQ off, RTS on, TX off		0=on	0=no rev
	0 0 1 Odd			1=Echo	0 1 IRQ on, RTS off, TX on		1=off	1=rcv ok
	0 1 1 Even				1 0 IRQ off, RTS off, TX on			
	1 0 1 TX mark				1 1 IRQ off, RTS off, TX bk			
	1 1 1 TX space							

Address=\$7F05 Default=\$1E Purpose=Terminal UART control, see \$7F02

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	STOP BITS: 0=1 1=2	WORD LENGTH: 0 0=8 0 1=7 1 0=6 1 1=5		RCV CLK: 0=Ext 1=Int	BAUD RATE: 0 0 0 0=Ext. 0 0 0 1=50 0 0 1 0=75 0 0 1 1=110 0 1 0 0=135 0 1 0 1=150 0 1 1 0=300 0 1 1 1=600			1 0 0 0=1200 1 0 0 1=1800 1 0 1 0=2400 1 0 1 1=3600 1 1 0 0=4800 1 1 0 1=7200 1 1 1 0=9600 1 1 1 1=19,200

Address=\$7F06,7Default=set by EPROM Purpose=IRQ interrupt vector

Address=\$7F08,9Default=set by EPROM Purpose=Reset vector

Address=\$7F0A Default=\$03 Purpose=Rings to answer, tone use:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	212/103/202: 0=103 1=202	TONE USE: 0 0 0 = Answer 0 0 1 = Originate 0 1 0 = High tones 0 1 1 = Low tones 1 0 0 = Autofset			RINGS TO ANSWER: Range=0 to 15 Sets rings to answer by background SW			

Address=\$7F0B Default=\$00 Purpose=CRC communications setup:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	DIAG- NOST: 0=off 1=on	Spare	DIAGNOSTIC PORT 0 0 = LCD 0 1 = Terminal 1 0 = Modem 1 1 = PRN		2WIRE/ 4WIRE 0=2W 1=4W	Spare	MODEM TLM MODE: 0 0 = RUGID 0 1 = CRC 1 0 = ASCII	

Address=\$7F0C Default=\$08 Purpose=Modem delays:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT	# Nulls			Transmit delay in 56ths of a second				

Address=\$7F0D Default=\$00 Purpose=Unit type:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT							UNIT TYPE: 0 0 = RUG6 0 1 = RUG7 1 0 = RUG8	

Address=\$7F0E Default=\$00 Purpose=Spare

Address=\$7F0F Default=\$20 Purpose=Misc. flags:

BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FUNCT		CD 4053 control on boot	HC153 control on boot up		Enable Modbus on RAM bank 0=std 1=RAM bank		Port 1 mode 0=ASCII 1=MODBU S	Printer wait 0=for-ever 1=2.5 sec

Section 1: General Information		Section 2: Financial Data		Section 3: Operational Metrics	
Item ID	Description	Amount	Unit	Value	Unit
001	Item A	100	USD	10	kg
002	Item B	200	USD	20	kg
003	Item C	300	USD	30	kg
004	Item D	400	USD	40	kg
005	Item E	500	USD	50	kg
006	Item F	600	USD	60	kg
007	Item G	700	USD	70	kg
008	Item H	800	USD	80	kg
009	Item I	900	USD	90	kg
010	Item J	1000	USD	100	kg

Section 4: Summary Data

Section 5: Additional Information

Section 6: Detailed Analysis		Section 7: Final Review	
Category	Sub-category	Status	Notes
Category 1	Sub-category 1.1	Active	Review required
Category 1	Sub-category 1.2	Pending	Check data
Category 2	Sub-category 2.1	Completed	Final approval
Category 2	Sub-category 2.2	On Hold	Re-evaluate

Section 8: Performance Indicators		Section 9: Risk Assessment	
Indicator	Value	Risk Level	Mitigation Strategy
Indicator 1	High	Medium	Monitor closely
Indicator 2	Medium	Low	Standard review
Indicator 3	Low	Low	Regular updates

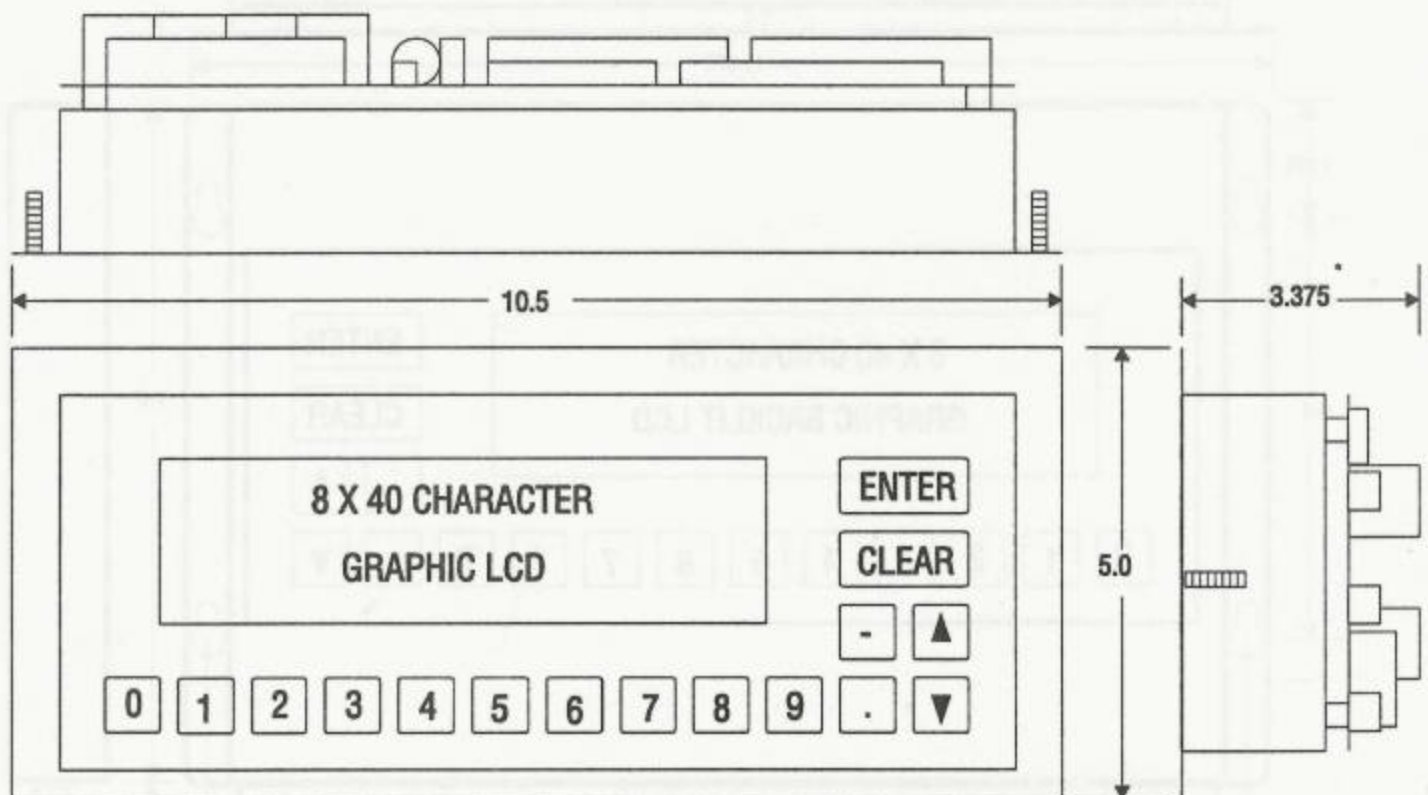
Section 10: Compliance Check		Section 11: Sign-off	
Requirement	Compliance Status	Signature	Date
Requirement 1	Compliant	[Signature]	2023-10-27
Requirement 2	Compliant	[Signature]	2023-10-27

Section 12: Final Report		Section 13: Appendix	
Report ID	Report Title	Appendix A	Appendix B
Report 1	Annual Review	Appendix A.1	Appendix B.1
Report 2	Quarterly Update	Appendix A.2	Appendix B.2

Section 14: Contact Information		Section 15: Revision History	
Contact Name	Contact Email	Version	Change Description
Contact 1	Email 1	1.0	Initial Draft
Contact 2	Email 2	1.1	Minor Corrections



## APPENDIX A UNIT DIMENSIONS



NOTE: All dimensions in inches

\* Depth of 5-slot case is 5.75 inches  
Depth of 8-slot case is 8.0625 inches

Figure A.1 RUG6/8 Unit Dimensions







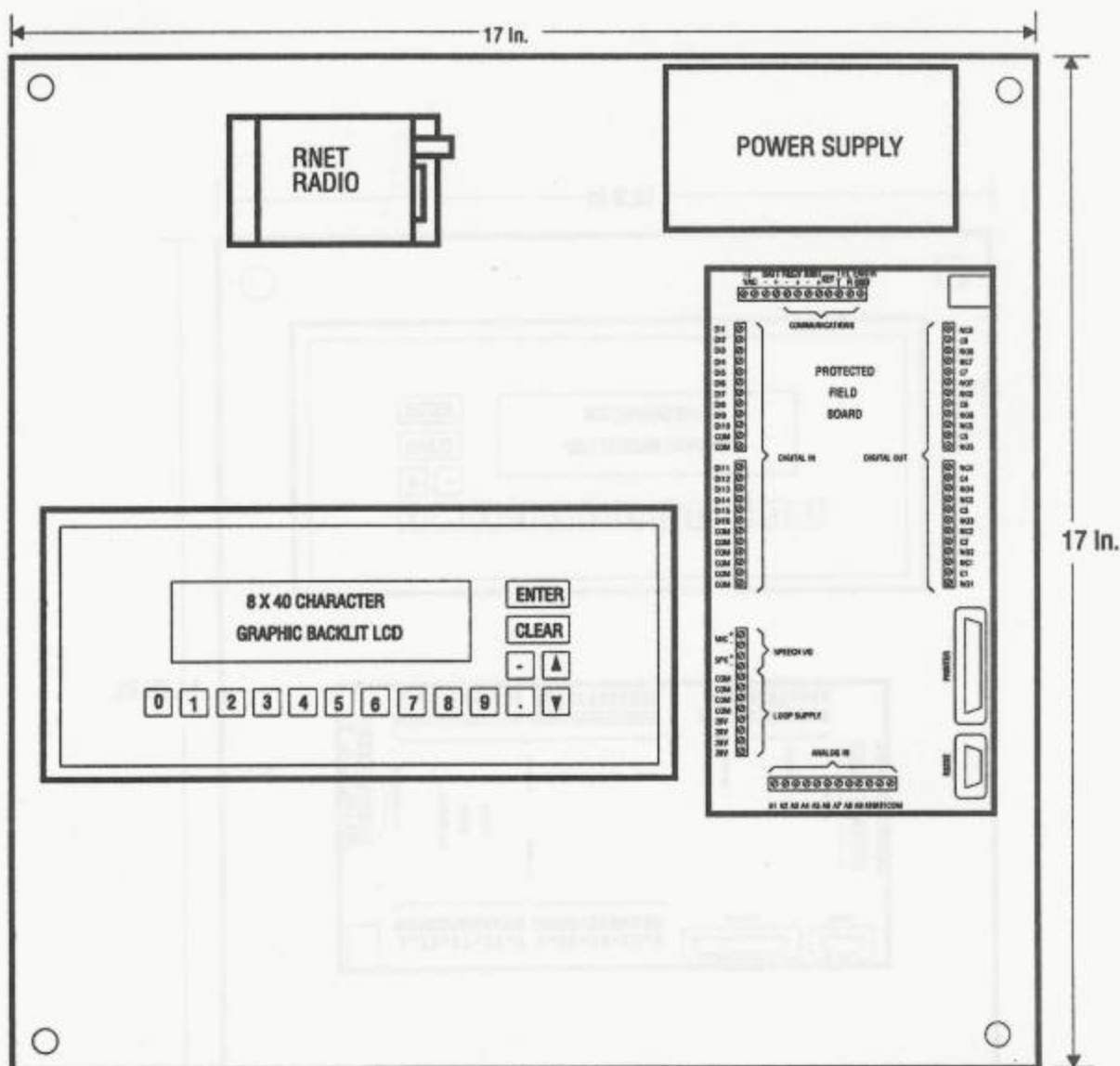
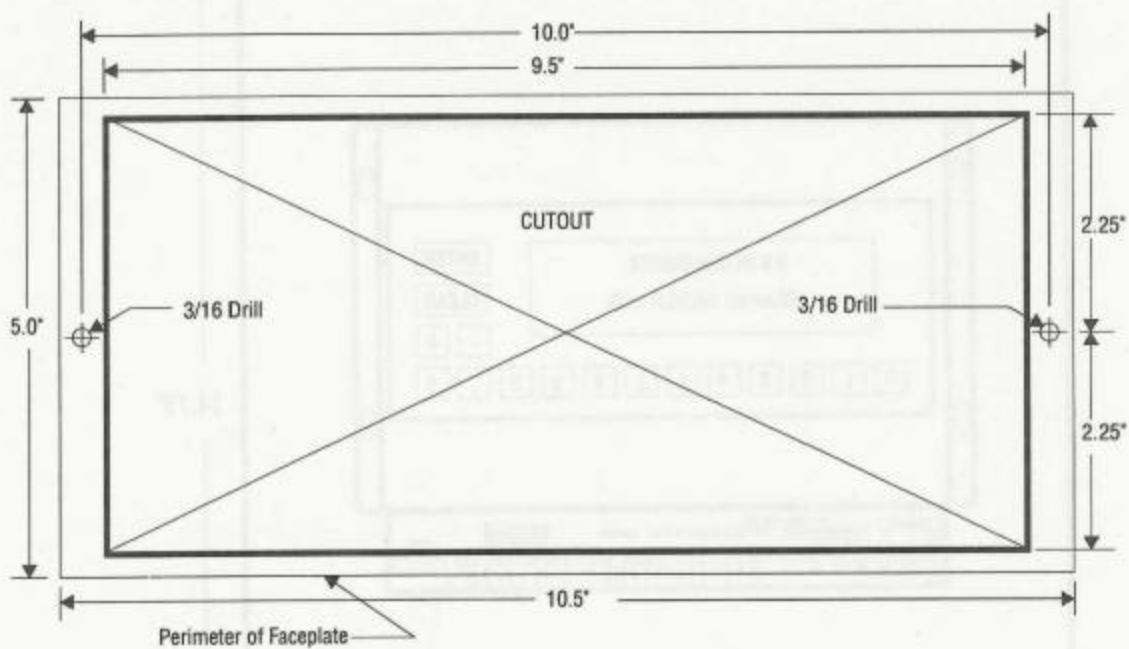


Figure A.4 RUG6 17 by 17 Backpan Mount Arrangement





**FIGURE A.6 Panel Cutout for RUG6/8 Panel Mount**



## **APPENDIX B...EXAMPLE REMOTE RTU PROGRAM**

The following program is for a RUG6D acting as an RTU in a working application. This program implements a complete RTU including analog calibration, setpoint comparison, pump controls, valve controls, display formatting, user inputs, menus, statistical data gathering, alarm detection, and more. Refer to Figure B.1 for the required I/O connections compatible with this program.

'SHORREM8...program for Shoreline Booster station 1

'Station address=8

'Analog inputs:

'AI%(1)=Suction pressure

'AI%(2)=Pump discharge pressure

'AI%(3)=Site discharge pressure

'AI%(4-10)=spares

'AI%(10)=unregulated supply voltage

'AI%(11)=Battery voltage

'Digital inputs:

'DI%(1)=intrusion

'DI%(2)=fire alarm

'DI%(3)=wet dry well

'DI%(4)=flow pulses

'DI%(5)=pump 1 run

'DI%(6)=pump 2 run

'DI%(7)=

'DI%(8)=

'DI%(9)=

'DI%(10)=

'DI%(11)=

'DI%(12)=

'DI%(13)=

'DI%(14)=

'DI%(15)=

'DI%(16)=Trigger tone command for test

'Digital outputs:

'DO%(1)=Open valve command

'DO%(2)=Close valve command

'DO%(3)=Transfer solenoid

'DO%(4)=Pump 1 call

'DO%(5)=Pump 2 call

'DO%(6)=

'DO%(7-8)=spares

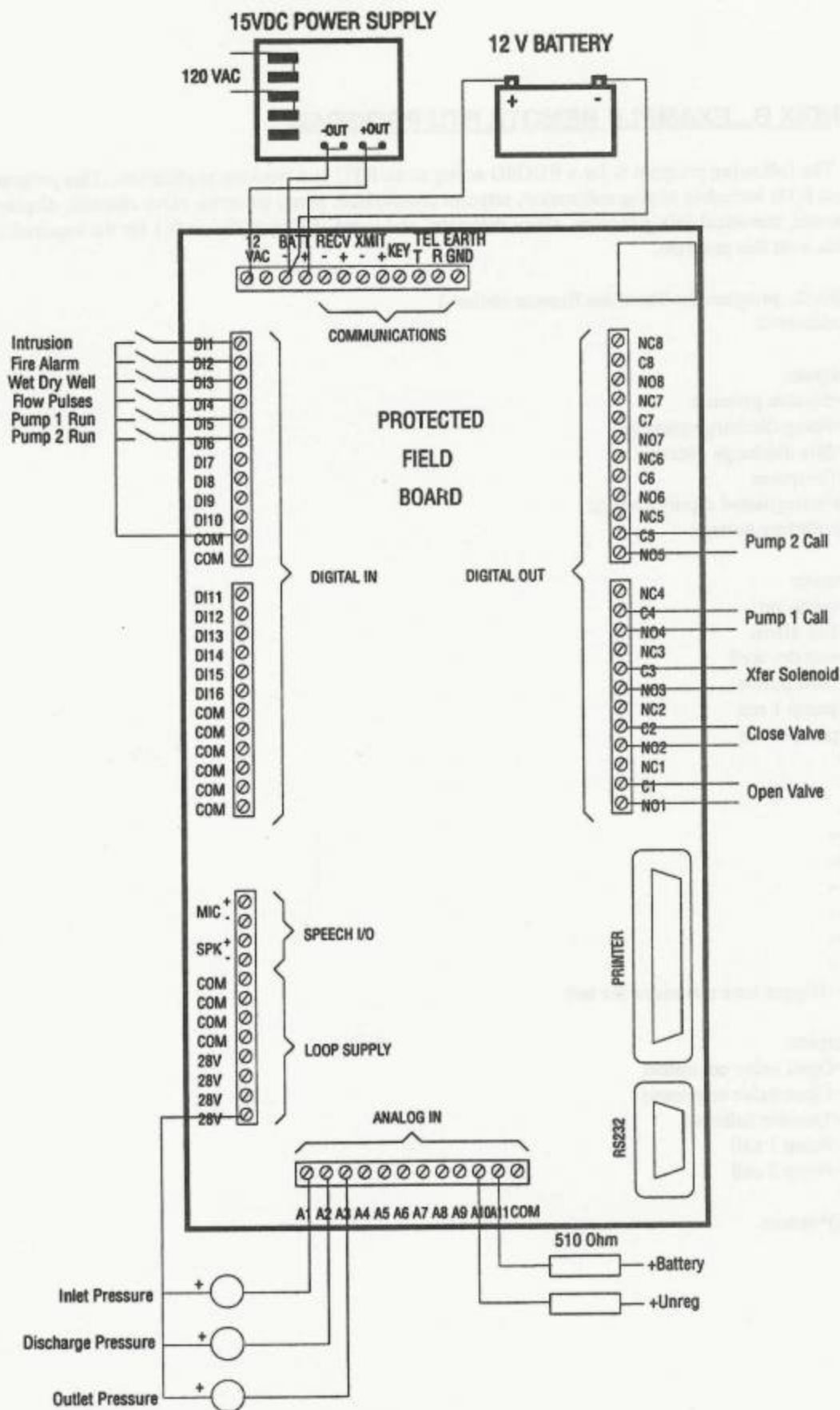


FIGURE B.1 EXAMPLE RTU PROGRAM I/O

'Telemetry arrays:

'AR%(SN,0)=# bytes destination to transmit  
'AR%(SN,1)=bit 16= telemetry flag...always 1  
'AR%(SN,2)=virtual DO's 1-16  
'AR%(SN,3)=virtual DO's 17-32  
'AR%(SN,4)=virtual DO's 33-48  
'  
                    bit 14=Noon clock sync  
'  
                    bit 15=send tone after usual msg for test  
'  
                    bit 16=com enable  
'AR%(SN,5-25)=setpoints 1-21

'AT%(SN,0)=# bytes to transmit  
'AT%(SN,1)=bit 16=telemetry flag  
'  
                    bits 1-15=spares  
'AT%(SN,2)=DI%(1-16)  
'AT%(SN,3)=DI%(17-32)  
'AT%(SN,4)=DI%(33-48)  
'AT%(SN,5)=virtual DI's to trigger alarm dialing  
'  
                    bit 16=com fail inserted by central RUGID  
'AT%(SN,6)=virtual alarms  
'AT%(SN,7...)=analogs from remote:

'Setpoints:

'SP(1)=Access keyword  
'SP(2)=Analog filter time constant, sec.  
'SP(3)=unregulated supply threshold for power fail detect  
'SP(4)=battery voltage threshold for low battery voltage alarm  
'SP(5)=raw count for analog sensor fail  
'SP(6)=gallons per pulse on flow input  
'SP(7)=valve full traverse time, sec.  
'SP(8)=valve pulse on arrow key, sec.  
'SP(9)=flow control deadband, GPM  
'SP(10)=close divider...shortens valve actuation time in close direction

'Timers:

'DT%(1)=general purpose timer  
'DT%(2)=PID pause time, sec.  
'DT%(3)=pump call delay timer, 10 sec.  
'DT%(4)=Com fail counter, 60 min.  
'DT%(5)=last com counter up to 4000 sec.  
'DT%(6)=Flow integration timer, 10 sec.  
'DT%(7-38)=virtual alarm delay timers/enables  
'DT%(39)=intrusion disable timer  
'DT%(40)=valve hold timer on pump transition, 60 sec.

'Misc. arrays:

'IM%(5)=image of AT%(2-5) for alarm change detection  
'AY(1-11)=EU versions of analog inputs after filters  
'GT()=grand totalizers  
'  
            1=flow, 2=P1 run time, 3=P2 run time, 4=P1 starts, 5=P2 starts  
'HT()=24 hr totalizers

'Misc variables:



'PA=poll address for detecting reception  
 'PT=poll address for transmissions  
 'DF=display flag...0=main, 1=master setpoints, 2=alarms  
 'NU=number of alarms last scan for alarm display  
 'NI=image of AT%(1,5) for alarm display  
 'UU=total flow samples accumulated  
 'LC=last com, 1=master, 4=3.7 MG tank  
 'FS=flow setpoint, from master if remote, local if local  
 'VC=valve control if in local...0=manual, 1=auto  
 'LV=3.7 MG tank level last reported  
 'FG=flow integration flag...0=OK, 1=kill flow rate calc til good timing

START dim AI%(11),DI%(16),DO%(8),CK%(6),SP(30)  
 dim AT%(15,32),AR%(15,32),DX%(16)  
 dim AM(11),AB(11),AY(11),DT%(40),G1%(16),G0%(16)  
 dim IM%(6),DP%(32),PL(3),DU%(8)  
 dim GT(10),HT(10)  
 AI%(0)=4372  
 TN=10:HU=100:TH=1000:K8=128:K3=32767:V1=32512  
 DD=peek(V1+3)  
 K2=256\*256  
 gosub BINMASK  
 gosub CALINIT  
 DF=0:gosub CLRSCREENC:gosub DISPLAY  
 for I=1 to 15  
 AT%(I,1)=G1%(16)  
 next  
 DU%(0)=0  
 if (SP(3)+SP(2))<1 then gosub INITSP 'Init sp's?  
 RA=(peek(124)\*256+peek(123))-(peek(122)\*256+peek(121))'RAM left  
 FG=1

'Set up AI sampling

'Get address

'Setup masks for TLM

'Init AI calibration

'Show display

'TLM flags

'No periodic pulse durations

'Kill flow rate calc til time

LOOP gosub USERIN  
 gosub TLMUPDATE  
 gosub WATCHTIME  
 gosub RTCAL  
 gosub ALARMS  
 gosub DISPLAY  
 gosub WATCHTEST  
 gosub WATCHCOM  
 gosub CTRL  
 gosub STATS  
 goto LOOP

'Watch for keystroke

'Keep outgoing data current

'Watch the clock for stats

'Handle analog inputs

'Watch for alarms

'Update LCD

'Watch for local tone test cmd

'See if reception

'Control valve

'Statistics

STATS UU=UU+1  
 for I=1 to 2:HT(I+4)=HT(I+4)+DI%(I+4):next: return 'Take statistics...sample counter  
 'Pump run samples

CTRL X=0:Y=AT%(1,6)  
 if AT%(1,5)<0 then X=1  
 if (Y and G1%(3))<>0 then X=1  
 if (Y and G1%(4))<>0 then X=1  
 if (Y and G1%(8))<>0 then X=1  
 if (Y and G1%(9))<>0 then X=1  
 if X=0 goto LATCHOK

'Y has latched alarms

'Control...com fail?

'High res.?

'Low res?

'Low disch pressure?

'Low outlet pressure?

'Latched alarms OK?

DO%(3)=0	'TS off
DU%(1)=0:DU%(2)=0	'Kill open/close solenoids
goto PRESSMODE	
LATCHOK Y=AR%(1,2) and 4	'Flow or pressure mode from master?
if (AT%(1,4) and 2) <> 0 then VC=1	'Valve auto if remote
if Y=0 goto PRESSMODE	
FLOWMODE DO%(3)=1	'Flow mode...Xfer solenoid on
if FS<1 then FS=1	'Watch for div by zero
AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) or 1	'Show mode to master
gosub PMPCTRL	'Handle pumps
for I=1 to 2	'Test for pump call/run mismatch
if DO%(I+3) <> DI%(I+4) then DT%(40)=60	'Preset valve hold timer if so
next	
if DT%(2) <> 0 or DT%(40) <> 0 then return	'Pause timer still running?
DT%(2)=AR%(1,15)	'Restart timer
if VC=0 then return	'Valve manual?
ER=AT%(1,10)-FS	'Error
if abs(ER)<SP(9) then return	'Error > deadband?
X=ER*(AR%(1,10)/TH)/FS*SP(7)	'Error*PB/FS*traverse time
if SP(10)<5 then SP(10)=5	
if X<-SP(7)/5 then X=-SP(7)/5	'Watch range
if X>SP(7)/SP(10) then X=SP(7)/SP(10)	'Limit pulses to traverse/5
if X<0 goto FLOWMODE1	'Neg. error?
X=X*56	'Basic clock increments
if X>K3 then X=K3	'Watch range
DU%(2)=X:return	'Pulse CLOSE contact
FLOWMODE1 X=-X*56	'Basic clock increment
if X>K3 then X=K3	'Watch range
DU%(1)=X:return	'Pulse OPEN contact
PRESSMODE AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) and G0%(1)	'Show mode to master
DO%(3)=0	'De-energize xfer solenoid
X=AR%(1,2)	
if DT%(3) <> 0 then return	'Pump delay timer
if LP<1 then LP=1	'Lead pump range
if LP>2 then LP=2	
XX=0:Y=AT%(1,6)	'Y has latched alarms
for I=4 to 6	
if (Y and G1%(I)) <> 0 then XX=1	'Latched alarm?
next	
if XX=0 goto PRESS2	'Skip around if OK
for I=1 to 2:gosub PMPOFFTIME	'Pump off
if DT%(3) <> 0 then I=3	'Pump delay timer on?
next:return	
PRESS2 Y=DO%(4)+DO%(5)+DI%(5)+DI%(6)	'# pumps called or running
for I=1 to 2	'Test for hand off...
if (X and G1%(I+8)) <> 0 goto NXPUMP	'Auto?
if Y <> 0 goto PRESS4	'Already one on?
if (X and I) <> 0 then gosub PMPONTIME:goto TIMTEST	'Hand?
PRESS4 if (X and I)=0 then gosub PMPOFFTIME	'Off?
TIMTEST if DT%(3) <> 0 then I=3	'Pump delay timer on?
NXPUMP next	
if DT%(3) <> 0 then return	'Pump delay timer
if Y <> 0 goto POFFTEST	'Have one on?
if (X and G1%(LP+8))=0 then gosub ALTERNATE:return	'Auto?...else change

```

    if LV<AR%(1,5) then I=LP:gosub PMPONTIME          'Tank < SP, start pump
    return
POFFTEST if LV>AR%(1,6) then I=LP:gosub AUTOPMPOFF    'Tank > SP, stop pump
return

AUTOPMPOFF for I=1 to 2
    if (AR%(1,2) and G1%(I+8))<>0 then gosub PMPOFFTIME 'Off if auto
next:return

PMPONTIME if DO%(I+3)=0 then DO%(I+3)=1:DT%(3)=10:gosub ALTERNATE 'On
return

PMPOFFTIME if DO%(I+3)<>0 then DO%(I+3)=0:DT%(3)=10    'Pump off if on
return

PMPCTRL if DT%(3)<>0 then return                        'Ctrl pump in flow mode...pump delay timer
    if LP<1 then LP=1                                  'Lead pump range
    if LP>2 then LP=2
    XX=0:Y=AT%(1,6)                                    'Y has latched alarms
    for I=4 to 6
        if (Y and G1%(I))<>0 then XX=1                  'Latched alarm?
    next
    if XX=0 goto PPRESS2                                'Skip around if OK
    for I=1 to 2:gosub PMPOFFTIME                        'Pump off
    if DT%(3)<>0 then I=3                                  'Pump delay timer on?
    next:return

PPRESS2 Y=DO%(4)+DO%(5)+DI%(5)+DI%(6)                  '# pumps called or running
X=AR%(1,2)                                               'Control bits
for I=1 to 2                                             'Test for hand off...
    if (X and G1%(I+8))<>0 goto NNXPUMP                  'Auto?
    if Y<>0 goto PPRESS4                                  'Already one on?
    if (X and I)<>0 then gosub PMPONTIME:goto TTIMTEST    'Hand?
PPRESS4 if (X and I)=0 then gosub PMPOFFTIME            'Off?
TTIMTEST if DT%(3)<>0 then I=3                             'Pump delay timer on?
NNXPUMP next
    if DT%(3)<>0 then return                                'Pump delay timer
    if Y<>0 then return                                    'Have one on?
    if (X and G1%(LP+8))=0 then gosub ALTERNATE:return   'Auto?...else change
    I=LP:gosub PMPONTIME                                  'Start pump if off
return

ALTERNATE LP=LP+1                                        'Change lead
    if LP>2 then LP=1
return

WATCHTEST if DI%(16)<1 then return                      'DI%(16) tone test trigger?
    gosub BLANK7:print "Transmitting on 4-wire port...";
    PO%=5:print "EX";                                    'Transmitter on
WATCHTEST1 if DI%(16)>0 goto WATCHTEST1                'Loop until DI%(16) off
    gosub BLANK7:print "Test terminated..."            'Transmitter off, onhook
    PO%=5:print "Y";:return

GT(1)=flow, 2=P1 run time, 3=P2 run time, 4=P1 starts, 5=P2 starts

```



```

WATCHTIME if DT%(6)>2 goto WATCHT1
WATCHLOOP if DT%(6)<0 goto WATCHLOOP
    DT%(6)=10
    X=DX%(4):DX%(4)=0
    HT(1)=HT(1)+X
    GT(1)=GT(1)+X*SP(6)
    if FG<0 then FG=0:goto WATCHT1
    X=X*SP(6)*6
    if X<0 then X=0
    if X>K3 then X=K3
    AT%(1,10)=X
WATCHT1 if MM=CK%(1) then return
    MM=CK%(1)
    if HH=CK%(2) then return
    HH=CK%(2)
    if HH<8 then return
    X=HT(1)*SP(6)/TH
    if X<0 then X=0
    if X>K3 then X=K3
    AT%(1,12)=X:HT(1)=0
    if UU<1 then UU=1
    for I=1 to 2
        X=HT(I+4)/UU*24*HU
        HT(I+4)=0
        if X<0 then X=0
        if X>2390 then X=2400
        AT%(1,I+12)=X
        X=DX%(4+I):DX%(4+I)=0
        if X<0 then X=0
        if X>K3 then X=K3
        AT%(1,I+14)=X:next
    for I=1 to 2
        GT(1+I)=GT(1+I)+AT%(1,I+12)/HU
        GT(3+I)=GT(3+I)+AT%(1,I+14)
    next
    for I=1 to 5
        if I=1 then X=GT(I)/TH
        if I=2 or I=3 then X=GT(I)*HU
        if I=4 or I=5 then X=GT(I)
        Y=int(X/10000)
        if Y<0 then Y=0
        if Y>K3 then Y=K3
        AT%(1,16+I*2)=Y
        Y=int(X-Y*10000)
        AT%(1,17+I*2)=Y
    next
    UU=0
    if CK%(6)<2 then return
    for I=1 to 2:gosub PMPOFFTIME:next
    return

RTCAL if SP(2)<1 then SP(2)=1
    Y=1/SP(2)
    for I=1 to 11

```

```

'Flow integration done?
'Wait for exact time tick
'Restart timer
'Get flow pulses
'Total pulses this day
'Grand total gallons
'Skip flow rate calc if bad timing
'Flow rate GPM *
'Watch range

'Save to TLM
'Watch the clock

'New hour?

'8 AM?
'Total flow last 24 hrs KG *
'Watch range

'Save to TLM
'Head off divide by zero

'Pump run times *100
'Clr accumulator
'Watch range
'Round to 24.00 hrs
'Save run times to TLM
'Starts
'Watch range

'Starts to TLM
'Pump grand totals...
'Pump run times
'Pump starts

'Grand totals to TLM...
'Total flow KG
'Run times hr *100
'Starts
'MS
'Watch range

'Save MS to TLM
'Now for LS
'Save LS to TLM

'Reset # samples
'Monday?
'Kill pump(s)

'Analog LPF & EU conversion
'Time constant

```

```

if I=4 then I=10
if I<9 and (AI%(I)<SP(5)) goto RTCAL2
AY(I)=(AY(I)+Y*(AI%(I)*AM(I)+AB(I)))/(1+Y)
if AY(I)>TH then Y=TH
if AY(I)<0 then AY(I)=0
RTCAL2 next
for I=1 to 3
X=AY(I)
if X>K3 then X=K3
AT%(1,I+6)=X
next
X=AY(11)*TN
if X<0 then X=0
if X>K3 then X=K3
AT%(1,11)=X
return

DISPLAY PO%=0:CC%=0:CR%=0
if LC>1 and LC<5 then LC=1
if DF>0 goto DISPLAY1
print " *** BOOSTER STATION 1, ADDR=";DD;"****"
print
print "3.7 MG ft=";
if LC=4 then print AR%(LC,8)/TN;" ";goto DISPLX
print AR%(LC,10)/TN;" ";
DISPLX CC%=19:print "Flow GPM=";AT%(1,10);" "
print "Sea. PSI=";AT%(1,7);" ";
CC%=19:print "Flow SP GPM=";int(FS);" "
print "Pumps PSI=";AT%(1,8);" ";
CC%=19:print "Distr. PSI=";AT%(1,9);" "
if (AT%(1,4) and 1)=0 then print ".Pressure.";goto DISP1
print "...Flow...";
DISP1 if (AT%(1,4) and 2)=0 then print ".Local..";goto DISP2
print ".Remote.";
DISP2 if (VC)>0 then print "..Auto..";goto DISP3
print ".Manual.";
DISP3 goto MENU
DISPLAY1 if DF>1 goto DISPLAY2
print " *** MASTER SETPOINTS ****"
print "Bst ON ft=";AR%(1,5)/TN;" ";
CC%=20:print "Lo PSI in=";AR%(1,7);" "
print "Bst OFF ft=";AR%(1,6)/TN;" ";
CC%=20:print "Lo PSI dis=";AR%(1,8);" "
print "Flow GPM=";int(FS);" ";
CC%=20:print "Lo PSI out=";AR%(1,9);" "
print "Prop band=";AR%(1,12)/TN;" ";
CC%=20:print "Hi PSI dis=";AR%(1,13);" "
print "Pause sec=";AR%(1,15);" ";
CC%=20:print "Hi PSI out=";AR%(1,14);" "
goto MENU
DISPLAY2 gosub CLRSCREENC:print " *** ALARMS ***"
CR%=1:X=AT%(1,5):Y=0:YY=0
for I=1 to 16
if (X and G1%(I))=0 goto DSP13

```

'Skip some  
'Sensor fail?...if so freeze

'Watch for high values  
'And low

'Now for pressures  
'Get pressure  
'Watch range  
'Save to TLM

'Battery voltage

'Watch range  
'Save to TLM

'Show data on LCD  
'Range of last com  
'Which display?

'3.7 source?  
'Master source

'No alarm?

```

CC%=YY
on I goto ALR1,ALR2,ALR3,ALR4,ALR5,ALR6,ALR7,ALR8
on I-8 goto ALR9,ALR10,ALR11,ALR12,ALR13,ALR14,ALR15,ALR16
ALR1 print "Intruder ":goto DSP13X
ALR2 print "Low batt ":goto DSP13X
ALR3 print "Pwr fail ":goto DSP13X
ALR4 print "Fire ":goto DSP13X
ALR5 print "Wet well ":goto DSP13X
ALR6 print "P 1 Fail ":goto DSP13X
ALR7 print "P 2 Fail ":goto DSP13X
ALR8 print "HiOutPrs ":goto DSP13X
ALR9 print "LoOutPrs ":goto DSP13X
ALR10 print "InXD Fail":goto DSP13X
ALR11 print "DsXD Fail":goto DSP13X
ALR12 print "OutXDFail":goto DSP13X
ALR13 print " ":goto DSP13X
ALR14 print " ":goto DSP13X
ALR15 print " ":goto DSP13X
ALR16 print "Com fail ":goto DSP13X
DSP13X Y=Y+1
      if Y>5 then Y=0:YY=YY+12:CR%=1 'Next column
DSP13 next
      X=AT%(1,6)
      for I=3 to 9
      if (X and G1%(I))=0 goto DSP13A 'No alarm?
      CC%=YY
      on I goto ALM1,ALM2,ALM3,ALM4,ALM5,ALM6,ALM7,ALM8
      on I-8 goto ALM9,ALM10,ALM11,ALM12,ALM13,ALM14,ALM15,ALM16
ALM1 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM2 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM3 print "Hi Resv ":goto DSP13Z
ALM4 print "Lo Resv ":goto DSP13Z
ALM5 print "Hi InPres":goto DSP13Z
ALM6 print "Hi OutPrs":goto DSP13Z
ALM7 print "Lo InPres":goto DSP13Z
ALM8 print "Lo DisPrs":goto DSP13Z
ALM9 print "Lo OutPrs":goto DSP13Z
ALM10 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM11 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM12 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM13 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM14 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM15 print " ":goto DSP13Z
ALM16 print " ":goto DSP13Z
DSP13Z Y=Y+1
      if Y>5 then Y=0:YY=YY+12:CR%=1 'Next column
DSP13A next
MENU CC%=0:CR%=7:print "1=Reset, 2=DSP, 3=Setup, 4=Ctrl ";
      print 4000-DT%(5);" ";
      return

WATCHCOM X=0 'Watch for incoming msgs
      if DT%(4)=0 then AT%(1,5)=AT%(1,5) or G1%(16) 'Com fail?
      for I=1 to 10 'Test for any msg

```



```

if AR%(1,1)<0 then X=I:I=11
next:PA=X
if X=0 then return
LC=X
AR%(PA,1)=0
if PA=1 then AT%(1,5)=AT%(1,5) and G0%(16)
gosub BLANK7:print "Received from station";PA
if PA=1 then LV=AR%(1,10)
if PA=4 then LV=AR%(4,8)
if PA=1 then DT%(5)=4000:DT%(4)=3600
if (AR%(1,4) and G1%(14))<>0 then CK%(1)=0:CK%(2)=12
AR%(1,4)=AR%(1,4) and G0%(14)
if (AR%(PA,4) and G1%(15))<>0 then gosub SENDTONE
AR%(PA,4)=AR%(PA,4) and G0%(15)
if (AT%(1,4) and 2)=0 then return
FS=AR%(1,11)
if AR%(1,2)<0 then gosub ACK:AR%(1,2)=AR%(1,2) and G0%(16)
if (AR%(1,2) and G1%(9))=0 then VC=0:return
VC=1:return
'Manual valve

'DT%(5)=last com counter up to 4000 sec.

SENDTONE DT%(1)=20
PO%=5:print "EX";
gosub BLANK7:print "Sending test tone to sta";PA
GOTMSLOOP if DT%(1)<>0 goto GOTMSLOOP
gosub BLANK7:print "Done with test...";
PO%=5:print "Y";return

BLANK3 CR%=2:goto BLNK
BLANK4 CR%=3:goto BLNK
BLANK5 CR%=4:goto BLNK
BLANK6 CR%=5:goto BLNK
BLANK7 CR%=6:goto BLNK
BLANK8 CR%=7:goto BLNK
BLNK CC%=0:PO%=0:print "
CC%=0:return

ALARMS if (AT%(1,4) and 2)<>0 goto ALARMS1
AT%(1,5)=0:AT%(1,6)=0:return
ALARMS1 X=0
if DI%(1)<>0 and DT%(39)=0 then X=X or 1
if AY(11)<SP(4) then X=X or 2
if AY(10)<SP(3) then X=X or 4
if DI%(2)<>0 then X=X or 8
if DI%(3)<>0 then X=X or 16
if AY(3)>AR%(1,14) then X=X or G1%(8)
if AY(3)<AR%(1,9) then X=X or G1%(9)
for I=1 to 3
if AI%(I)<SP(5) then X=X or G1%(I+9)
next
for I=1 to 2
if DI%(I+4)<>DO%(I+3) then X=X or G1%(I+5)

```

'No message?  
 'Hold last com for display & ctrl  
 'Clr TLM flag  
 'Clear com fail flag  
 '3.7 MG from master  
 '3.7 MG from tank sta  
 'Restart ctrs  
 'Noon clock sync  
 'Clr clock sync  
 'Test tone?  
 'Clr test tone  
 'Local valve mode?  
 'Flow setpoint  
 'Master reset?  
 'Auto valve?  
 'Give 20 sec. test tone  
 'Transmit tone on  
 'Wait til done  
 'Blank line 3  
 'Blank line 4  
 'Blank line 5  
 'Blank line 6  
 'Blank LCD line 7  
 'Blank line 8  
 'In local control mode?  
 'Clr all alarms & exit \*  
 'Test alarms  
 'Intrusion?  
 'Low battery?  
 'Power fail?  
 'Fire?  
 'Wet dry well?  
 'Hi outlet pressure  
 'Lo outlet pressure  
 'Xducer fails?  
 'Pump fails

```

next
X5=X:Y5=AT%(1,5)
for I=1 to 16
if DP%(I)=0 goto ALRMS55
if (X5 and G1%(I))=0 then DT%(I+6)=DP%(I):goto ALRMS55
if (Y5 and G1%(I))<>0 or DT%(I+6)<>0 goto ALRMS5
Y5=Y5 or G1%(I):goto ALRMS5
ALRMS55 Y5=Y5 and G0%(I)
ALRMS5 next:AT%(1,5)=Y5
X=AT%(1,6):Y6=AT%(1,6)
if LV>AR%(1,18) then X=X or G1%(3)
if LV<AR%(1,19) then X=X or G1%(4)
if AY(2)>AR%(1,13) then X=X or G1%(5)
if AY(3)>AR%(1,14) then X=X or G1%(6)
if AY(1)<AR%(1,7) then X=X or G1%(7)
if AY(2)<AR%(1,8) then X=X or G1%(8)
if AY(3)<AR%(1,9) then X=X or G1%(9)
X6=X
for I=1 to 16
if DP%(I+16)=0 goto ALRMS66
if (X6 and G1%(I))=0 then DT%(I+22)=DP%(I+16):goto ALRMS6
if (Y6 and G1%(I))<>0 or DT%(I+22)<>0 goto ALRMS6
Y6=Y6 or G1%(I):goto ALRMS6
ALRMS66 Y6=Y6 and G0%(I)
ALRMS6 next:AT%(1,6)=Y6
return

'SP(3)=unregulated supply threshold for power fail detect
'SP(4)=battery voltage threshold for low battery voltage alarm
'SP(5)=raw count for analog sensor fail

TLMUPDATE X=0
for I=1 to 16
if DI%(I)<>0 then X=X or G1%(I)
next
AT%(1,2)=X
AT%(1,1)=G1%(16)
return

USERIN PO%=0:get A$
if len(A$)=0 then return
if A$="1" then gosub ACK:goto USEROUT
if A$="2" then gosub CHNGDSPLY:goto USEROUT
if A$="3" then gosub SETUP:goto USEROUT
if A$="4" then gosub MANCTRL:goto USEROUT
if A$="D" or A$="U" then gosub VVALVCTRL:return
if A$="C" then DT%(39)=3600
USEROUT gosub CLRSCREENC:gosub DISPLAY:FG=1:goto CHNG1

VVALVCTRL if VC<>0 then return
if (AT%(1,4) and 2)<>0 then return
X=SP(8)*56
if X<=0 then return
if X>K3 then X=K3

```

'New & old alarms  
 'Reset timers if alarms OK  
 'Alarm enabled?  
 'Virtual alarms  
 'New alarm & timeout?  
 'Set alarm  
 'Clear alarm  
 'Save to TLM  
 'Next word of virtuals  
 'Hi res.  
 'Lo res.  
 'Hi disch pressure  
 'Hi outlet pressure  
 'Lo inlet pressure  
 'Lo discharge pressure  
 'Lo outlet pressure  
 'Reset timers if alarms OK  
 'Alarm enabled?  
 'Virtual alarms  
 'New alarm & timeout?  
 'Set alarm  
 'Clear alarm  
 'Save to TLM  
 'Setup DI's  
 'Xfer DI's to TLM  
 'Set tlm reply flags  
 'Get keystroke if any  
 'Had char?  
 'ACK?  
 'Change display?  
 'Setup?  
 'Local ctrl?  
 'Valve ctrl?  
 'Intrusion disable?  
 'Exit  
 'In manual?  
 'Remote?  
 'Pulse duration  
 'Watch range

```

if A$="U" then DU%(1)=X:return
DU%(2)=X:return

MANCTRL gosub CLRSCREENC
print:print:print "Enter access keyword...":gosub KBTX
if X<>SP(1) then return
MANCTRLX gosub CLRSCREENC
print " *** MANUAL CONTROL ***"
print
print "1 Flow setpoint, GPM=";FS
print "2 Control source=";
if (AT%(1,4) and 2)=0 then print "Local":goto MANCTRL1
print "Remote"
MANCTRL1 print "3 Control mode=";
if VC=0 then print "Manual":goto MANCTRL3
print "Auto"
MANCTRL3 print "4 Lead pump=";LP
print:print "Choose option to change (1-4)...";
gosub KBTX
if A$="1" goto FSENTRY
if A$="2" goto SOURCETOG
if A$="3" goto MODETOG
if A$="4" goto PUMPTOG
return
FSENTRY gosub BLANK7:print "Enter new setpoint...":gosub KBTX
if XX<0 or X<0 or X>K3 goto MANCTRLX
FS=X:goto MANCTRLX
SOURCETOG X=AT%(1,4) and 2
if X=0 then AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) or 2:goto MANCTRLX
AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) and G0%(2):goto MANCTRLX
MODETOG if VC=0 then VC=1:goto MANCTRLX
VC=0:goto MANCTRLX
PUMPTOG DO%(4)=0:DO%(5)=0:DT%(3)=10:return

CHNGDSPLY DF=DF+1
if DF>2 then DF=0
CHNG1 if DF=2 then NI=-1:NU=20
return

ACK if (AR%(1,2) and 4)<>0 goto ACK1 'ACK...clear lockouts
AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) and G0%(1):goto ACK2
ACK1 AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) or 1
ACK2 AT%(1,5)=AT%(1,5) and G0%(16)
DT%(4)=3600
X=AT%(1,6)
for I=3 to 9:X=X and G0%(I):next
AT%(1,6)=X
DO%(1)=0:DO%(2)=0
return

SETUP gosub CLRSCREENC
print:print:print "Enter access keyword...":gosub KBTX
if X<>SP(1) then return
gosub CLRSCREENC

```

'OPEN valve  
'CLOSE valve

'Enable manual control of valve  
'Test keyword

'Save new setpoint  
'Toggle source select  
'Turn on if off  
'Turn off  
'Auto  
'Manual  
'Pumps off...let alternate

'Force rewrite of alarms

'Pressure mode  
'Flow mode  
'Clr com fail latch  
'Com fail timer  
'Clr level latches...

'Kill open/close solenoids

'Setup setpts...  
'Test keyword



```

print "      *** SETUP ***"
print
print "1 Local setpts  5 Alarm delay setpoints"
print "2 Set clock      6 Initialize totalizers"
print "3 Calibrate"
print "4 Setup com"
print
print "Choose function (1-4)...";:gosub KBTOA
if A$="1" goto LOCALSP
if A$="2" goto SETCLOCK
if A$="3" goto CALIN
if A$="4" goto SETADDR
if A$="5" goto ALRMDLYSP
if A$="6" goto INITRT
return

INITRT gosub CLRSCREENC
print "      *** TOTALIZERS ***"
print
print "1 Inflow, KG=";int(GT(1)/TH*HU)/HU
print "2 Pump 1 run time, hrs=";int(GT(2)/HU)*HU
print "3 Pump 2 run time, hrs=";int(GT(3)/HU)*HU
print "4 Pump 1 starts=";int(GT(4))
print "5 Pump 2 starts=";int(GT(5))
print "Enter total to set (1-5)...";:gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>5 then return
Y=X:print
print "Enter new value...";:gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<0 then return
GT(Y)=X:HT(Y)=0
if Y=1 then GT(Y)=X*TH
goto INITRT

ALRMDLYSP BG=1:EN=6
ADLY1 gosub CLRSCREENC
print "      *** ALARMS DELAYS, SEC. ***"
for I=BG to EN:J=I:gosub ALRMNAMEJ
print I;A$;DP%(I):next
print "Choose setpoint to change...";:gosub KBTOX
if (XX<0) or (X<BG) or (X>EN) goto ADLY2
print:Y=X
print "Enter new value for SP";X;"...";:gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<0 or X>32767 goto ADLY2
DP%(Y)=X:goto ADLY1
ADLY2 BG=BG+6:EN=BG+5
if BG>32 then return
if EN>32 then EN=32
goto ADLY1

ALRMNAMEJ if J<1 or J>32 then A$="":return
on J goto AL1,AL2,AL3,AL4,AL5,AL6,AL7,AL8
on J-8 goto AL9,AL10,AL11,AL12,AL13,AL14,AL15,AL16
on J-16 goto AL17,AL18,AL19,AL20,AL21,AL22,AL23,AL24
on J-24 goto AL25,AL26,AL27,AL28,AL29,AL30,AL31,AL32

```

'System setpoints?  
'Set clock?  
'Calibrate?  
'Setup com?  
'Alarm delay setpoints?  
'Init totalizers

'User sets run times

'Convert to gallons

'User sets alarm delay times

'Get alarm name

'In range?

'In range?

'Save & go for more

'Point to next group

```

        A$="":return
AL1 A$="Intrusion ":return
AL2 A$="Low battery ":return
AL3 A$="Power fail ":return
AL4 A$="Fire alarm ":return
AL5 A$="Wet dry well ":return
AL6 A$="Pump 1 fail ":return
AL7 A$="Pump 2 fail ":return
AL8 A$="High outlet pres":return
AL9 A$="Low outlet press":return
AL10 A$="Inlet XD fail ":return
AL11 A$="Disch XD fail ":return
AL12 A$="Outflow XD fail ":return
AL13 A$="":return
AL14 A$="":return
AL15 A$="":return
AL16 A$="":return
AL17 A$="":return
AL18 A$="":return
AL19 A$="High res. alarm ":return
AL20 A$="Low res. alarm ":return
AL21 A$="Hi disch press ":return
AL22 A$="Hi outlet press ":return
AL23 A$="Low inlet press ":return
AL24 A$="Low disch press ":return
AL25 A$="Low outlet press":return
AL26 A$="":return
AL27 A$="":return
AL28 A$="":return
AL29 A$="":return
AL30 A$="":return
AL31 A$="":return
AL32 A$="":return

```

LOCALSP gosub CLRSCREENC

'User sets system setpoints

```

print " *** LOCAL SETPOINTS pg 1 ***"
print
print "1 Access keyword=";SP(1)
print "2 Analog filter sec=";SP(2)
print "3 Power fail V=";SP(3)
print "4 Low battery V=";SP(4)
print "5 Analog XD fail raw count=";SP(5)
print "Choose setpoint to change (1-5)...";gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>5 goto LOCALSP1
Y=X:gobsub BLANK8
print "Enter new value for SP";Y;" ...";gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<0 goto LOCALSP
SP(Y)=X:goto LOCALSP

```

'In range?

'Get new value

'In range?

'Save it

LOCALSP1 gosub CLRSCREENC

'User sets system setpoints

```

print " *** LOCAL SETPOINTS pg 2 ***"
print
print "6 Flow gallons/pulse=";SP(6)
print "7 Valve full traverse sec=";SP(7)
print "8 Valve pulse on key, sec=";SP(8)

```

```

print "9 Flow deadband, GPM=";SP(9)
print "10 Close divider (10-50)=";SP(10)
print "Choose setpoint to change (6-10)...";gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<6 or X>10 then return
Y=X:gosub BLANK8
print "Enter new value for SP";Y;"...";gosub KBTOX
if XX<0 or X<0 goto LOCALSP1
SP(Y)=X:goto LOCALSP1

SETADDR V1=32512:V2=V1+16:V3=V2+16
gosub CLRSCREENC
gosub OPENRAM:X=3:gosub DELAYX
gosub ADDRESS
gosub SETCRCOPS
REBOOT print "REBOOTING...PLEASE WAIT":X=2:gosub DELAYX
poke 4,3:poke 5,136:X=USR(0)

DELAYX DT%(1)=X
DELAY1 if DT%(1)<0 goto DELAY1
return

ADDRESS X=8:print:print "Setting address to";X
poke V1+3,X:poke V2+3,X:poke V3+3,X:return

VOTEXTOY poke V1+Y,X:poke V2+Y,X:poke V3+Y,X:return

OPENRAM print "Opening RAM..."
X=peek(969) and 191:poke 969,X:poke 34800,X:return

SETCRCOPS print "Setting up CRC flags & com delays..."
X=1:Y=1:gosub VOTEXTOY
X=22:Y=2:gosub VOTEXTOY
X=57:Y=10:gosub VOTEXTOY
X=9:Y=11:gosub VOTEXTOY
X=7:Y=12:gosub VOTEXTOY
X=64:Y=15:gosub VOTEXTOY
return

BINMASK X=1 'Setup mask fields
for I=1 to 15:G1%(I)=X:G0%(I)=X-1:X=X*2:next
G1%(16)=-32768:G0%(16)=32767:return

SETCLOCK gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new day of week:"
print "1=Sun, 2=Mon, 3=Tue, 4=Wed"
print "5=Thu, 6=Fri, 7=Sat";gosub KBTOA
if A$<"1" or A$>"7" goto MONTHIN
CK%(6)=val(A$)
MONTHIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new month (1-12):":input I
if I<1 or I>12 goto DAYOFMONTH
CK%(4)=I
DAYOFMONTH gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter day of month (1-31):":input I
if I<1 or I>31 goto YEARIN
CK%(3)=I
YEARIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new year (0-99):":input I

```

'In range?

'Get new value

'In range?

'Save it

'Start of voted table

'Open RAM & wait for write protect

'Set address

'Setup for CRC radio TLM

'Jmp to \$8803 (MAIN)

'Delay X seconds

'Store new unit address

'Poke X to VOTDAT,Y...

'Open RAM

'Setup RAM for CRC, radio..parity

'Baud, stop bits, word length

'Tone use...low tones

'CRC communications

'Delay=.1 sec before XMIT

'Setup modem connection



```

        if I<0 or I>99 goto HOURIN
        CK%(5)=I
HOURIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new hour (0-23):":input I
        if I<0 or I>23 goto MINUTEIN
        CK%(2)=I
MINUTEIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new min. (0-59):":input I
        if I<0 or I>59 then return
        CK%(1)=I:CK%(0)=0:return

TIMENOW gosub RTC
        print:print "Present date/time:":JJ$:return

*****Setup RTC string in JJ$:*****

RTC I=CK%(6)
    if I<1 or I>7 then JJ$=" ":goto SKIPDAY
    I=3*(CK%(6)-1)+1:C0=CK%(1)
    JJ$=mid$("SUNMONTUEWEDTHUFRISAT",I,3)+" "
SKIPDAY I=4:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ "/"
    I=3:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ "/"
    I=5:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ " "
    I=2:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+chr$(58)
    I=1:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ " ":return
TIMEX A$=str$(CK%(I))
    IF len(A$)<3 then JJ$=JJ$+"0"+right$(A$,1):return
    JJ$=JJ$+right$(A$,2):return

'KBTOX reads keyboard and puts value in X
'Allows 120 sec for keystroke
'At end, if error or CR only, XX=-1, otherwise X has value entered

KBTOX J=CC%:DT%(1)=120:X=0:XX=0:I=0:L=0:B$=""
KBTOX1 if DT%(1)=0 then XX=-1:return
        get A$
        if len(A$)=0 goto KBTOX1
        DT%(1)=120
        if A$="C" or A$="D" or A$="U" goto CLRIT
        if X<0 and A$="-" goto CLRIT
        if L<0 and A$="." goto CLRIT
        I=I+1:print A$:
        if A$="-" then X=-1
        if I=1 and A$=chr$(13) then XX=-1:return 'CR only?
        if A$=chr$(13) then X=val(B$):return
        B$=B$+A$:goto KBTOX1
CLRIT CC%=J:for K=1 to I:print " ";:next:CC%=J:goto KBTOX

KBTOA DT%(1)=120
KB1 if DT%(1)=0 then A$="C":return
        get A$
        if len(A$)=0 goto KB1
        return

'CALMAN calibration routines
'Interacts with user to gather coefficients for 2 point calibration

```

'Day of week  
'Month  
'Day of month  
'Year  
'Hours:  
'Minutes  
'read clock & format to 2 chars.

'Get KB value to X  
'Get character  
'Restart timer on keystroke  
'2 "-" signs?  
'2 decimals?  
'Count chars received & echo  
'Flag "-"

'Save char & go for more  
'Clr entry

'Wait up to 120 sec. for keystroke  
'Timeout?

'Return with keystroke in A\$

'For analog input calibration:

' M and B are stored in AM() and AB() respectively  
' To avoid losing cal when editing program, the calibration  
' constants are stored in the reserved area from  
' \$1F00 through \$1FFF. These are loaded by CALINIT upon  
' boot up. A total of 32 analog channels can be stored in this  
' area. This routine allocates space for 24 analog inputs, and  
' 8 analog outputs. They are arranged thus:

' \$1F00-\$1F03=AM(1)\*65536

' \$1F04-\$1F07=AB(1)\*65536

' \$1F08-\$1F0B=AM(2)\*65536

' \$1FC0-\$1FC3=OM(1)\*65536

' \$1FC4-\$1FC7=OB(1)\*65536

'In realtime operation, result would be:

' result(I)=AM(I)\*AI%(I)+AB(I) for inputs 1 to 11

' result(I)=AM(I)/AI%(I)+AB(I) for inputs 12 and up.

'For analog output calibration:

' M and B are stored in OM() and OB() respectively

'In realtime operation, result would be:

' AO%(I)=OM(I)\*value(I)+OB(I)

'CALINIT reads reserved user area and gathers saved cal coefficients.

' Should be executed at beginning of program.

CALINIT for I=1 to 11

II=(I-1)\*8:gosub CALRAMINX

AM(I)=X/65536

II=(I-1)\*8+4:gosub CALRAMINX

AB(I)=X/65536

next

for I=1 to 8

II=(I+23)\*8:gosub CALRAMINX

OM(I)=X/65536

II=(I+23)\*8+4:gosub CALRAMINX

OB(I)=X/65536

next

return

'Get AM() cal value to X

'Scale down and save

'Get AB() cal value to X

'Scale down & save

'Get OM() cal value to X

'Scale down & save

'Get OB() cal value to X

CALRAMINX J=7936+II

X=peek(J)+256\*peek(J+1)+65536\*peek(J+2)

XX=peek(J+3) and 128

II=peek(J+3) and 127

X=X+16777216\*(II)

if XX=0 then return

X=-X:return

'Get X from reserved area, byte J

'Get sign

'Get MS byte, no sign

CALRAMOTX J=7936+II:II%=0

if X<0 then II%=128:X=-X

'Save X to location in reserved area, byte J

'Get sign of X

```

X=X*65536:XX=int(X/16777216)
X1%=XX and 127 or 11%:poke J+3,X1%
X=X-XX*16777216:X1%=int(X/65536):poke J+2,X1%
X=X-X1%*65536:X1%=int(X/256):poke J+1,X1%
X=X-X1%*256:poke J,int(X):return
'MS byte (1)
'Byte (2)*****
'Byte (3)*****
'LS byte (4)

CALIN gosub CLRSCREENC
print "Enter input channel to calibrate."
print "Allowed range is 1 through 11, 0 exits":input X
if X<1 or X>11 goto CALDONE
CH=int(X)
print "Apply known low value to analog input";CH
print "Key in corresponding engrg. units value.":input X
A1=X:A2=A1%(CH)
print "Apply known high value to analog input";CH
print "Key in corresponding engrg. units value.":input X
A3=X:A4=A1%(CH)
if CH>11 then A2=1/A2:A4=1/A4
if abs(A2-A4)>.000001 goto COMPUT
print "Input value error...restarting cal."
for I=1 to 1000:next
goto CALIN
'Save channel we're calibrating
'Save it and A/D output
'Save it and A/D output
'1/A1%(I) if expansion A/D

COMPUT M=(A1-A3)/(A2-A4)
B=A1-M*A2
'Compute M
'and B

'Now show result of this calibration
gosub CLRSCREENC
A2=100:A3=0.5
CALOOP CR%=0:CC%=0
print "Present AI";CH;"=";A1%(CH);" "
if CH<12 then A1=int((M*A1%(CH)+B)*A2+A3)/A2
if CH>11 then A1=int((M/A1%(CH)+B)*A2+A3)/A2
print "Engrg. value=";A1;" "
print "Key in 1 to save"
print "Key in 2 to discard"
'Clear the LCD
'Use for significance control
'Set display cursor location
'Show user A/D input
'Control significance
'Expansion AI's
'Show resulting value

CAL1 get AS
if len(AS)=0 goto CALOOP
if AS<>"1" goto CALIN
AM(CH)=M:AB(CH)=B
X=AM(CH):II=(CH-1)*8:gosub CALRAMOTX
X=AB(CH):II=(CH-1)*8+4:gosub CALRAMOTX
goto CALIN
'Watch for keystroke
'Save coefficients
'Put in reserved area
'Ditto
'Return for more

CALDONE print "Exiting calibration routines."
for I=1 to 1000:next:return
'Delay & exit

CLRSCREENC poke 549,128:PO%=0:print chr$(12):CC%=0:CR%=0:return

CLRSCREENG poke 549,0:PO%=0:print chr$(12):CC%=0:CR%=8:return

INITSP for I=1 to 32:DP%(I)=1:next
DP%(17)=0:DP%(18)=0
SP(2)=1:SP(3)=13:SP(4)=12:SP(5)=100
SP(6)=10:SP(7)=7:SP(8)=2:SP(9)=100:SP(10)=10:return
'Alarm enables & delays
'Kill some statuses

```



'SP(1)=Access keyword  
'SP(2)=Analog filter time constant, sec.  
'SP(3)=unregulated supply threshold for power fail detect  
'SP(4)=battery voltage threshold for low battery voltage alarm  
'SP(5)=raw count for analog sensor fail  
'SP(6)=gallons per pulse on flow input  
'SP(7)=valve full traverse time, sec.  
'SP(8)=valve pulse on arrow key, sec.  
'SP(9)=flow control deadband, GPM  
'SP(10)=close divider

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
1207 EAST 58TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637  
TEL: 773-936-3000  
FAX: 773-936-3000  
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

## **APPENDIX C...EXAMPLE AUTODIALING CENTRAL PROGRAM**

This program is the central program from a working polled system having autodialing, MODBUS interface, dialin reporting, local alarms, remote alarms, and more. Refer to figure C.1 for required I/O.

'SHORCEN...Central program for Shoreline system, address=1

'Master station address=1

'Remote Station address=3-20

'Analog inputs:

'AI%(1-11)=spares

'Digital inputs:

'DI%(1-14)=Spares

'DI%(15)=simulate ringing for test

'DI%(16)=tone on command for test

'Digital outputs:

'DO%(1)=Common alarm (remotes and master)

'DO%(2)=

'DO%(3)=

'DO%(4-8)=spares

'Linkage from master RUGID to SCADAVU:

'100 words per station:

'    50 receive words...X0 to X49

'    50 transmit words..X50 to X99

'Telemetry arrays, sent by master, received by remote:

'Master commands:

'AT%(1,4)

'    bit 1=dialer ACK

'    bit 2=dial all remotes (full poll cycle.)

'AT%(1,6)=

'AT%(1,7)=Poll interval, sec.

'AT%(1,8)=

'AT%(SN,0)=# bytes destination to transmit

'AT%(SN,1)=bit 16= telemetry flag...always 1

'AT%(SN,2)=virtual DO's 1-16

'AT%(SN,3)=virtual DO's 17-32

'AT%(SN,4)=virtual DO's 33-48

'    bit 14=Sync clocks (remotes set clocks to 12:00)

'    bit 15=Command remote tone after usual message

'    bit 16=com enable

'AT%(SN,5-25)=setpoints 1-21



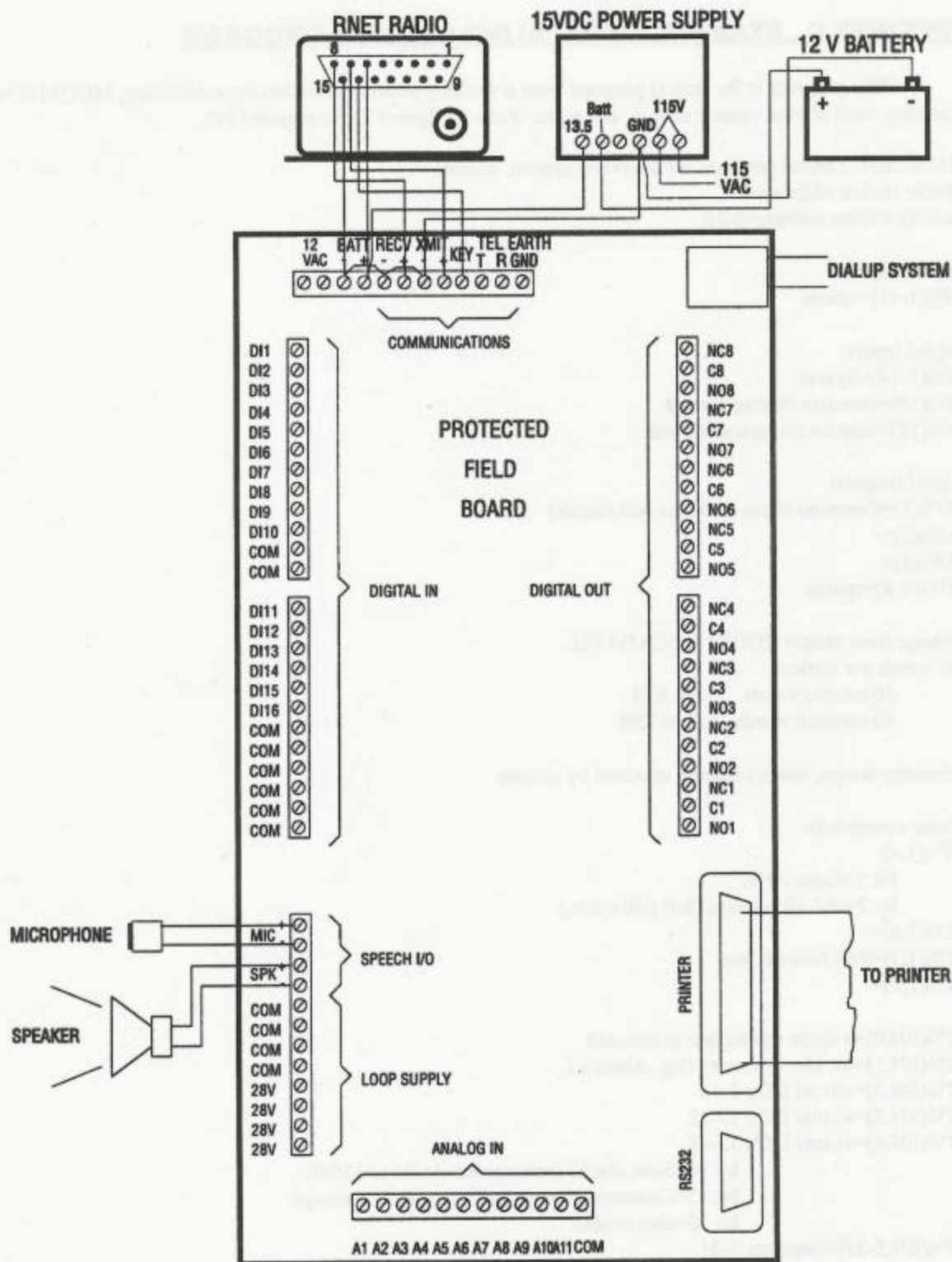


FIGURE C.1 EXAMPLE MASTER I/O



18="Thank you...goodbye."  
 19="Hit any key to stop report."  
 20="repeating..."  
 21="There are presently no alarms."  
     22="Select station from following list..."  
     23="...is on"  
     24="...is off"  
     25="...is auto"  
 26="...has failed"  
     27="The level is..."  
     28="...feet"  
     29="Enter selection followed by the star key"  
     30="...on..."  
     31="...off..."  
 32="...high alarm..."  
 33="...low alarm..."  
 34="discharge pressure..."  
 35="Suction pressure..."  
 36="Press [1] for alarm report, [2] to acknowledge alarms"  
 37="outlet pressure..."  
     38="Select pump, booster or well number..."  
 39="Fire alarm is on."  
 40="Dry well is wet"  
 41="Valve has failed"  
     42="...is running."  
     43="...is not running."  
 44="Transducer has failed..."  
     45="...is called."  
 46="The computer has failed."  
 47="0.4 MG tank..."  
 48="3.7 MG tank..."  
 49="2.0 MG tank..."  
 50="Excessive pump calls have occurred."  
  
 51="Power has failed"  
 52="Battery voltage is low"  
 53="Pressure..."  
 54="...is low"  
 55="...is high"  
 56="Communications..."  
 57="Flow..."  
 58="...sensor..."  
 59="...level..."  
 60="Intruder is present."  
 61="pump..."  
 62="booster..."  
 63="Pump 1..."  
 64="Pump 2..."  
 65="sump level..."  
 66=""  
 67="reservoir..."  
 68="Inflow..."  
 69="Outflow..."  
 70=""



```

'      71="tank..."
'Station 3 pump names:
'Station 4 pump names:
'      80="Reservoir booster 1"
'      81="Reservoir booster 2"
'      82=""
'      83=""
'      84=""
'      85=""
'      86=""
'      87=""
'Station 5 pump names:
'      88=""
'      89=""
'      90=""
'      91=""
'      92=""
'      93=""
'      94=""
'      95=""
'Station 6 pump names:
'      96=""
'      97=""
'      98=""
'      99=""
'     100=""
'     101=""
'     102=""
'     103=""
'Station 7 pump names:
'     104=""
'     105=""
'     106=""
'     107=""
'     108=""
'     109=""
'     110=""
'     111=""
'Station 8 Pump names:
'     112="Booster station 1, pump 1"
'     113="Bosoter station 1, pump 2"
'     114=""
'     115=""
'     116=""
'     117=""
'     118=""
'     119=""
'Station 9 pump names:
'     120="Booster station 2, pump 1"
'     121="booster station 2, pump 2"
'     122=""
'     123=""
'     124=""
'     125=""

```

```

'      126=""
'      127=""
'Station 10-15 pump names=strings 128-174
'      201="At central site..."
'      202=""
'      203=""
'      204="At the reservoir booster station..."
'      205="At the 2 MG reservoir..."
'      206="At supply station 3..."
'      207="At supply station 1..."
'      208="At booster station 1..."
'      209="At booster station 2..."
'      210=""

```

```

START dim AI%(11),DI%(16),DO%(8),CK%(6)
      dim AT%(15,32),AR%(15,32),IM%(15,2)
      dim DT%(10),G1%(16),G0%(16),CN%(15),GT(10)
      dim OL%(15),CF%(15),ASS(15,32),PH$(8),COS(8)
      dim AY(11),AM(11),AB(11)
      AI%(0)=4372
      gosub CALINIT
      gosub BINMASK
      for I=1 to 15:CF%(I)=10
      if (AT%(I,4)<0) then OL%(I)=1
      AT%(I,1)=G1%(16)
      IM%(I,0)=0:IM%(I,1)=0:IM%(I,2)=0
      next
      TN=10:HU=100:TH=1000:K8=128:K3=32767
      V1=32512:V2=V1+16:V3=V2+16
      K1=1062:K2=256*256
      DD=peek(V1+3)
      PO%=5:print "E";
      gosub CLRSCREEN:gosub DISPLAY
      AK=0
      DT%(6)=300:MF=0
      RA=(peek(124)*256+peek(123))-(peek(122)*256+peek(121))
      CY=0
      for I=4 to 9:AT%(I,4)=AT%(I,4) or G1%(16):next

```

```

LOOP gosub POLL
      gosub USERIN
      gosub WATCHCOM
      gosub WATCHCPU
      gosub WATCHDIAL
      gosub WATCHRING
      gosub WATCHTIME
      gosub WATCHTEST
      gosub ALARMS
      gosub ANYALARMS
      gosub RTCAL
      goto LOOP

```

```

RTCAL AY(10)=AI%(10)*AM(10)+AB(10)
return

```

```

'Poll rate
'Init calibration
'Setup masks for TLM
'Init com fail, clr need flags
'On line?
'Set TLM flags
'Clear alarm images
'Init TLM flags

```

```

'Start of voted table
'Rcv port address
'Get address
'Modem to 4-wire
'Show display
'Kill dialing *
'Master fail flag
'RAM left
'Random poll cycling
'Poll all

```

```

'Poll remotes
'Watch for user inputs
'Watch for incoming com
'Watch for CPU fail & command
'See if need to dial
'Watch for incoming ringing
'Watch the clock
'Watch for tone test cmd
'Watch for local alarms
'See if any alarms

```

```

'Battery voltage

```

ALARMS X=AY(10)*TN	'Battery voltage
Y=AR%(2,5)	'Alarm word
if X>AT%(2,6) then DT%(9)=60:goto ALRMOFF	'Alarm OK?
if DT%(9)=0 then AR%(2,5)=Y or 1:goto ALARMS1	'Alarm on
ALRMOFF AR%(2,5)=Y and G0%(1)	'Alarm off
ALARMS1 if Y=AR%(2,5) then return	'Change?
SN=2:gosub STATTEST:return	'Watch for change
WATCHRING if RG=0 then poke 974,0	'Disable autoanswer if RG=0
if DI%(15)<>0 goto WATCHRRG	'Watch for simulated ring
if (RG=0 or peek(974)<RG) then return	'Watch for ringing
WATCHRRG PO%=5:print "EL"	'Go offhook, spch to 2-wire
gosub BLANK7:print "Incoming call...";	
WATCHRR6 gosub CLRTTONES	'Clear tone input buffer
WATCHRR3 PO%=4:print "P13";:gosub SPKWAIT	"This is ...autod
WATCHRR7 PO%=4:print "P36";:gosub SPKWAIT	"Select 1 for alrms, 2 ACK
poke 1146,255	'Retrigger tlm watchdog
gosub CLRTTONES:gosub KBTOATT	
if A\$="1" then gosub ALRMRPT:goto WATCHRR7	'Alarm report?
if A\$="2" then gosub SECURANY:goto WATCHRR7	'Security for ACK?
WATCHROUT gosub GOODBYE:gosub HANGUP:gosub BLANK7:return	
SECURANY if SC=0 goto SECURACK	'Need security code?
PO%=4:print "P14";:gosub SPKWAIT	"Enter security code..."
gosub KBTOXTT	'Get code
if X=714 goto SECURACK	'Our code
if X<>SC then PO%=4:print "P15P17";:gosub SPKWAIT:return	"Rejected"
SECURACK PO%=4:print "P15P16";:gosub SPKWAIT	"Accepted"
gosub ACK:return	'ACK alarms
ALRMRPT if AF=0 then PO%=4:print "P21";:gosub SPKWAIT:return	'No alarms?
RR=1:gosub VERBOUT:return	'Report them
WATCHTEST if DI%(16)<1 then return	'DI%(16) tone test trigger?
gosub BLANK7:print "Transmitting on 4-wire port...";	
PO%=5:print "EX";	'Transmitter on
WATCHTEST1 if DI%(16)>0 goto WATCHTEST1	'Loop until DI%(16) off
gosub BLANK7:print "Test terminated..."	
PO%=5:print "Y";:return	'Transmitter off
WATCHTIME if MM=CK%(1) then return	'Watch the RTC
MM=CK%(1)	
X=MM+60*CK%(2)	'Minutes since midnight
if X>(10+60*8) and RF=0 then RF=1:gosub CALCTOTAL	'Totals at 8:10
if HH=CK%(2) then return	'New hour?
HH=CK%(2)	
if HH=12 then gosub TIMESYNC	'Sync all remote clocks
if HH=15 then RF=0	'Reset totalization flag
return	
CALCTOTAL for I=1 to 8	'Calc totals
if I<5 then GT(I)=GT(I)+AR%(4,14+I)	'Flows Kgal
if I=5 or I=6 then GT(I)=GT(I)+AR%(4,14+I)/HU	'Run times



if I>6 then GT(I)=GT(I)+AR%(4,14+I)	'Starts
X=GT(I)	'Total flow MG
Y=int(X/10000)	'MS
if Y<0 then Y=0	'Watch range
if Y>K3 then Y=K3	
AR%(1,I*2)=Y	'Save MS to TLM
Y=int(X-Y*10000)	'Now for LS
AR%(1,1+I*2)=Y	'Save LS to TLM
next: return	
TIMESYNC for I=3 to 10	'Sync remote clocks at noon
AT%(I,4)=AT%(I,4) or G1%(14)	'Set sync bits for remotes
next	
return	'Init polling
WATCHCPU if DT%(6)<>0 goto WATCHCPU1	'Watch for CPU fail
if MF<>0 goto WATCHCPU1	'Already have fail?
MF=1:AR%(2,5)=AR%(2,5) or G1%(16):SN=2:gosub STATTEST	'Master fail?
WATCHCPU1 if LA=peek(K1) goto WATCHCPU2	'New master address
LA=peek(K1):PO%=0:CC%=220:CR%=64:print LA;	'Show master poll
DT%(6)=300:MF=0	
AR%(2,5)=AR%(2,5) and G0%(16):SN=1:gosub STATTEST	'Clr master fail flag
WATCHCPU2 if (AT%(1,4) and G1%(2))=0 goto WATCHCPU3	'Master poll flag?
AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) and G0%(2)	'Clr the flag
WATCHCPU3 X=AT%(1,4)	'Master flags
if (X and 1)<>0 then gosub ACK:AT%(1,4)=X and G0%(1)	'Silence?
X=peek(544)	'Address written by MODBUS
if X=0 then return	'Nothing new
gosub MASTXFER4	'Distrib sta 4 setpoints
gosub MASTXFER5	'Distrib sta 5 setpoints
poke 544,0: return	'Ready for next
MASTXFER4 X=AT%(4,5):Y=AT%(4,6)	'0.4 MG tank high & low
AT%(7,11)=X:AT%(7,12)=Y	'Send to SS #1
X=AT%(4,7):Y=AT%(4,8)	'3.7 MG tank high & low
AT%(8,18)=X:AT%(8,19)=Y	'Send to booster #1
AT%(9,18)=X:AT%(9,19)=Y	'And to booster #2
return	
MASTXFER5 X=AT%(5,5):Y=AT%(5,6)	'2.0 MG tank high & low
AT%(6,11)=X:AT%(6,12)=Y: return	'Send to SS #3
USERIN PO%=0: get A\$	
if len(A\$)=0 then return	'Keyboard input?
if DP<>0 goto USERIN1	'On main display?
if A\$="1" then gosub ACK:gosub ALRMRPT:goto USEROUT	'ACK key?
if A\$="2" then gosub SETUP:goto USEROUT	'Setup?
if A\$="3" then gosub SETTIME:goto USEROUT	'Set the clock
if A\$="4" then gosub PORT1:goto USEROUT	'Port 1/string load?
if A\$="5" then gosub TTOGLDIAL	'Toggle dialer enable
if A\$="6" then DP=1:goto USEROUT	'Show AT%
if A\$="7" then DP=2:goto USEROUT	'Show AR%
if A\$="8" then gosub SETADDR	'Set unit address, com
USEROUT gosub CLRSCREEN:gosub DISPLAY: return	

```

USERIN1 if A$="1" then DP=0:goto USEROUT
        if A$="2" then gosub SETSTA:goto USEROUT
        if A$="3" goto USERIN2
        if A$="5" then X=DB:gosub POLLTST:return
        return
USERIN2 gosub BLANK7:print "Enter index to change...";
        gosub KBTOX
        if (XX<0 or X<1 or X>32) goto USEROUT
        Y=X
        gosub BLANK7:print "Enter new value...";:gosub KBTOX
        if X<(-K3-1) or X>K3 goto USEROUT
        if DP>1 then AR%(DB,Y)=X:goto USEROUT
        AT%(DB,Y)=X:PT=DB-1:goto USEROUT

PORT1 gosub CLRSCREEN
        print " *** STRING LOAD/PORT 1 CONTROL ***"
        print "Mode now...";
        if (peek(32527) and 2)=0 then print "ASCII":goto PORT1A
        print "MODBUS"
PORT1A print
        print "1 Enable MODBUS mode on port 1"
        print "2 Enable ASCII mode on port 1"
        print "3 Load speech config. strings."
        print
        print "Choose option (1-3)...";:gosub KBTOA
        if A$="1" goto SETADDR
        if A$="2" goto SETASCII
        if A$="3" goto LLOADSTRG
        return

SETASCII gosub CLRSCREEN
        print "Setting port 1 to ASCII..."
        gosub OPENRAM:X=3:gosub DELAYX
        X=64:Y=15:gosub VOTEXTOY:goto REBOOT

LLOADSTRG gosub CLRSCREEN
        print "Send configuration now..."
        DT%(1)=120
CONFIGIN1 PO%=1:gosub INSTRING
        if DT%(1)=0 then PO%=0:print "TIMEOUT...":return
        DT%(1)=120
        if left$(AA$,1)="\" then PO%=0:print "FINISHED, Bye":return
        B$="":Y=len(AA$)
        if Y<4 goto CONFIGIN1
        for I=1 to Y:A$=mid$(AA$,I,1)
        if A$<"0" or A$>"9" goto NUMDONE
        B$=B$+A$:next
NUMDONE N=val(B$)
        SN=int(N/HU):N=N-SN*HU
        if len(AA$)<7 then Z$="":goto SAVSTRG
        Z$=right$(AA$,Y-I)
SAVSTRG ASS$(SN,N)=Z$:goto CONFIGIN1

INSTRING AA$=""

```

'Back to MAIN  
 'Set debug station address  
 'Edit AT%() or AR%()  
 'Remote tone test  
 'Watch range  
 'Save index  
 'Watch range  
 'Edit AR%()  
 'Edit AT%() & poll this sta  
 'Enable MODBUS?  
 'Enable ASCII?  
 'Load speech strings?  
 'Disable MODBUS  
 'Start timer  
 'Accept incoming config  
 'Start timer  
 'Done?  
 'Short or empty string?  
 'Get string #  
 'Numeric?  
 'String number  
 'SN=sta#, N=string #  
 'Blank string?  
 'Get string to save  
 'Save new string  
 'Get string from KB

INS1 get A\$	'& put in AAS
if DT%(1)=0 then return	'Timed out?
if len(A\$)=0 goto INS1	
if A\$=chr\$(13) or A\$=chr\$(27) then print:return	'CR or ESC?
if A\$=chr\$(8) goto BACKSPACE	'Backspace?
print A\$;AAS=AAS+A\$;goto INS1	'Save, echo, go for more
BACKSPACE print A\$;" ";A\$;	'Blank old char
if len(AAS)>0 then AAS=left\$(AAS,len(AAS)-1)	
goto INS1	
POLLST AT%(X,4)=AT%(X,4) or G1%(15)	'Set bit for remote tone
return	
SETSTA gosub CLRSCREEN	'Set debug station address
print:print "Enter new debug sta address..."	
gosub KBTOX	
if X<1 or X>20 then return	
DB=X:return	
SETUP gosub CLRSCREEN	'Setup speech
print "      *** SETUP ***"	
print "  1 Edit speech messages"	
print "  2 Edit speech strings"	
print "  3 Edit phone numbers"	
print "  4 Set rings to answer, now=";RG	
print "  5 Set callin security code"	
print "  6 Calibrate"	
print "Choose option (1-6)...";gosub KBTOA	
if A\$="1" then gosub TRAINSP:goto SETUP	
if A\$="2" then gosub SPEDIT:goto SETUP	
if A\$="3" then gosub EDPERSNUM:goto SETUP	
if A\$="4" then gosub EDRINGS:goto SETUP	
if A\$="5" then gosub EDSECUR:goto SETUP	
if A\$="6" then gosub CALIN:goto SETUP	
return	
EDSECUR gosub BLANK8:print "Enter new callin security code...";	
gosub KBTOX	
if XX<0 or X<0 then return	
SC=X:return	'Save new security code
EDRINGS gosub BLANK8:gosub BLANK7	'Get rings to answer
print "Enter rings to answer, 0 to 13..."	
print "Zero disables autoanswering.";gosub KBTOX	
if XX<0 or X<0 or X>13 then return	
RG=X:return	'Save rings to ans.
TTOGLDIAL DE=DE+1	'Toggle dialer on/off
if DE<0 or DE>2 then DE=0	'Watch range
return	
ACK AK=0:DO%(1)=0:return	'Stop speech, kill lamp
DISPLAY if DP>0 goto DISPL1	'Show display on LCD



```

print " *** COMMUNICATIONS CONTROLLER";DD;"****"
print
print "1 ACK          5 Dialer now...";
if DE=0 then print "OFF "
if DE=1 then print "LOCAL"
if DE=2 then print "DIAL "
print "2 Setup        6 Show AT%()"
print "3 Set clock     7 Show AR%()"
print "4 Port 1 control  8 Setup COM"
print
print "Choose option 1 to 8...";:return
DISPL1 if DP>1 goto DISPL2
gosub CLRSCREEN:X=DB
if (X<1 or X>20) then DB=3:X=3
print " *** AT%() DEBUG DISPLAY *** Sta=";X
for I=1 to 5:print I;AT%(X,I);" ";
CC%=80:print I+5;AT%(X,I+5);" ";
CC%=160:print I+10;AT%(X,I+10);" "
next:goto MENU
DISPL2 gosub CLRSCREEN:X=DB
if (X<1 or X>20) then DB=3:X=3
print " *** AR%() DEBUG DISPLAY *** Sta=";X
for I=1 to 5:print I;AR%(X,I);" ";
CC%=80:print I+5;AR%(X,I+5);" ";
CC%=160:print I+10;AR%(X,I+10);" "
next
MENU CC%=0:CR%=64:print "1=DSP 2=Sta# 3=Set value";
print " 5=TST";:return

POLL if DT%(7)<>0 then return 'Need to poll?
DT%(7)=10
POLL1 PT=PT+1
if PT>9 then PT=4
AT%(PT,1)=G1%(16)
AT%(PT,0)=20:AR%(PT,0)=28
POLL2 PO%=5:print "E";:poke 542,PT:poke 541,96
gosub BLANK7:print "Polling station";PT;"attempt";11-CF%(PT);
CF%(PT)=CF%(PT)-1
if CF%(PT)=0 goto POLLFAIL
if CF%(PT)<0 then CF%(PT)=-1:CN%(PT)=0
return
POLLFAIL CN%(PT)=0
X=PT:gosub CLRFLAGS
AR%(PT,5)=AR%(PT,5) or G1%(16):SN=PT:gosub STATTEST
return

WATCHCOM X=0
for I=4 to 9
if AR%(I,1)<0 then X=I:I=11
next:PA=X
if X=0 then return
AR%(PA,1)=0
CF%(PA)=10:CN%(PA)=0
X=PA:gosub CLRFLAGS

```

'Dialer enable?

'Debug display

'Watch station range

'Column 1

'Column 2

'Column 3

'Debug display

'Watch station range

'Column 1

'Column 2

'Column 3

'Short time for quick polls

'Next sta to poll

'Done with stations?

'TX flag

'TX, RX lengths

'Send poll

'Show

'Com fail counter

'Failed?

'Limit range

'Stop polling on fail

'Clear time sync and test flags on fail

'Fail flag on

'Watch for incoming msgs

'Test for any msg

'Had msg?

'Clr TLM flag

'Restart com fail counter, clr need flag

'Clear clock sync & tone test flags

if DP>1 and DB=PA then gosub DISPLAY	'Show new data on LCD if AR%
gosub BLANK7:print "Received from station";PA	
if PA=4 or PA=5 then gosub XFER	'Data transfers?
if (AR%(PA,4) and G1%(15))<>0 then gosub SENDTONE	'Send test tone?
SN=PA:gosub STATTEST	'See if any alarms
return	
CLRFLAGS AT%(X,4)=AT%(X,4) and G0%(14)	'Clear clock sync flag
AT%(X,4)=AT%(X,4) and G0%(15)	'Clear tone command flag
AT%(X,2)=AT%(X,2) and G0%(16)	'Clear lockout reset flag
return	
SENDTONE DT%(1)=20	'Give 20 sec. test tone
PO%=5:print "EX";	'Transmit tone on
gosub BLANK7:print "Sending test tone to sta";PA	
GOTMSLOOP if DT%(1)<>0 goto GOTMSLOOP	'Wait til done
gosub BLANK7:print "Done with test...";	
PO%=5:print "Y";:return	
STATTEST X5=AR%(SN,5):X6=AR%(SN,6):I1=IM%(SN,1):I2=IM%(SN,2)	
if (SN>5 and SN<10) then X6=0:I2=0	'Ignore 2nd word
if X5=I1 and X6=I2 goto STATTEST2	'Change?
STATTEST1 Y=0:for I=1 to 16	'Test if new one on
if (X5 and G1%(I))<>0 and (I1 and G1%(I))=0 then Y=1	
if (X6 and G1%(I))<>0 and (I2 and G1%(I))=0 then Y=1	
if Y<>0 then I=I+1	
next	
if Y=0 goto STATTEST2	'Have any new ones?
DO%(1)=1	'New alarm lamp on
STATTEST3 if AK<>0 goto STATTEST2	'Already have alarm?
AK=1:PN=0	'Flag dialing, 1st PH#
if CK%(6)=1 or CK%(6)=7 then DT%(4)=6900:goto STATTEST2	'Weekend?
if CK%(2)<8 then DT%(4)=6900:goto STATTEST2	'Before 8 AM?
if CK%(2)>16 then DT%(4)=6900:goto STATTEST2	'After 5 PM?
if CK%(2)=16 and CK%(1)>29 then DT%(4)=6900:goto STATTEST2	'4:30 to 5?
DT%(4)=7200	'Default 5 min.
STATTEST2 X=MF:for I=1 to 10	'Test if any alarms
if I<6 then X=X+AR%(I,5)+AR%(I,6)	'Both words for low sta.
if I>5 then X=X+AR%(I,5)	'One word for high sta.
STATTEST4 next	
if X=0 then AK=0	'Kill dialing if none
IM%(SN,1)=X5:IM%(SN,2)=X6:return	'Save image
XFER Y=AR%(4,7):X=AR%(4,8)	'Reservoir levels
AT%(8,10)=X:AT%(9,10)=X	'3.7 MG to boosters
AT%(7,14)=Y	'0.4 MG to SS #1
AT%(6,14)=AR%(5,7)	'2.0 MG to SS #3
return	
CLRFAL AR%(PA,5)=AR%(PA,5) and G0%(16):CF%(PA)=10:return	'Clr com fail flag
WATCHDIAL if AK=0 or DE=0 then DL=2:return	'See if need to annunciate
if (AT%(1,4) and 1)=0 goto WATCHD1	'Master ACK?
AT%(1,4)=AT%(1,4) and G0%(1):gosub ACK:return	'Master ACK...clr it

WATCHD1 gosub ANYALARMS	'Any alarms still present?
if AF=0 then AK=0: return	'Do ACK if none
if DT%(4)=0 then DT%(4)=7200: AK=1: PN=0	'Restart timer, 1st operator
if (DT%(4)>6900 or AK=2) goto LOCAL	'Local?
DIALNOW if DE<2 goto LOCAL	'Enable dialer?
if DT%(8)<0 then return	'Waiting to dial next operator?
gosub DIALOPER	'Dial one operator
if (PN>7 and AK<0) then AK=2	'Finished list?
return	
LOCAL if DL=2 then gosub SPKLOCAL: DL=1	'Spk alarm immediately?
if (CK%(1) and 1)=0 and DL=0 then DL=1: gosub SPKLOCAL	'Local @ 2 min.
if (CK%(1) and 1)<0 then DL=0	'Reset annun flag
return	
ANYALARMS X=0	
for SN=2 to 9	'Test if any alarms
if SN<6 then X=X+abs(AR%(SN,5))+abs(AR%(SN,6))	
if SN>5 then X=X+abs(AR%(SN,5))	
ANYAL1 next	
AF=X: return	'Flag<0=alarm
DIALOPER PN=PN+1	'Next PH #
if PN>8 then PN=8: return	'Stop after 8 numbers
if len(PH\$(PN))=0 goto DIALOPER	'Have ph numbr?
gosub DIALOUT	'Dial PH #
X=10: gosub DELAYX	'Wait
X=len(CO\$(PN))	'Security code?
if X<1 goto DIALVERB	'Assume verbal if no code
A\$=left\$(CO\$(PN),1)	'Get 1st char of code
if (A\$>="0" and A\$<="9") goto DIALVERB	'1st char numeric==>verbal
PO%=5: print "A";	'Modem 2-wire for pager code
for I=1 to X-1: A\$=mid\$(CO\$(PN),I+1,1)	'Get 1 char from code
print A\$;	'Send char to pager
next	
X=3: gosub DELAYX: DT%(8)=600	'Wait 3 sec code, 10 min callback *
gosub HANGUP	'Hangup *
gosub BLANK7: print "Done dialing.": return	'Tell user *
DIALVERB PO%=5: print "E"	'Speech to 2-wire channel
gosub REPORTOUT	'Report then get security for ACK
gosub HANGUP	'Hang up phone
gosub BLANK7: print "Done dialing.": DT%(8)=60: return	'60 sec callback time
REPORTOUT RR=4: gosub CLRRTONES	'Up to 4 repetitions
REPAGAIN PO%=4: print "P13": gosub SPKWAIT	'"This is the...autodialer "
gosub VERBOUT	'Report alarms
if RR=-1 then gosub ACK: gosub GOODBYE: return	'Had local ack?
RR=RR-1	
'Decr repeat counter	
if RR>0 then PO%=4: print "P19P20": goto REPAGAIN	'Repeat?
NOWSECUR gosub SECURITY: gosub GOODBYE: return	'Ask for & get security
SPKLOCAL gosub CLRRTONES	'Clear touch tones
RR=1: gosub VERBOUT	'Annunciate alarms locally
if RR=-1 then ACK=0: return	'Had local ACK?



PO%=4:print "P20";:gosub SPKWAIT:gosub VERBOUT	"Repeating..."	
if RR=-1 then AK=0		'Had local ACK?
return		
VERBOUT if MF=0 goto VERB11	'State all active alarms	
PO%=4:print "P201P46";:gosub SPKWAIT	"Master has failed"	
PO%=0:get A\$	'Master ACK?	
if len(A\$)<>0 then RR=-1		
VERB11 for SN=2 to 15	'State all active alarms	
if (SN>5 and AR%(SN,5)=0) goto VERBNXT	'One word for hi sta. *	
if (SN<6 and (AR%(SN,5)+AR%(SN,6))=0) goto VERBNXT	'Tst if sta has alarm *	
PO%=4:print "P";SN+200;:gosub SPKWAIT	'Identify station	
for BT=1 to 16	'Scan 1st 16 alarms	
PO%=0:get A\$	'KB ack?	
if len(A\$)=0 goto VERBOUT2		
if A\$="1" then RR=-1		
VERBOUT2 PO%=5:get A\$	'Touchtone char?	
if ((A\$>="0" and A\$<="9") or A\$="*" or A\$="#") then RR=-2	'ACK?	
if (AR%(SN,5) and G1%(BT))=0 goto VERBBIT	'Alarm?	
PO%=4:print A\$(SN,BT);:gosub SPKWAIT	'Report alarm	
VERBBIT if RR<0 then BT=HU	'Had ACK?	
next		'Next bi
if BT=HU goto VERBNXT		
if SN=6 or SN=7 goto VERBNXT	'Skip 2nd word on SS1 & SS3	
for BT=1 to 16	'Scan 2nd 16 alarms	
PO%=0:get A\$	'KB ack?	
if len(A\$)=0 goto VERBOUT3		
if A\$="1" then RR=-1		
VERBOUT3 PO%=5:get A\$	'Touchtone char?	
if ((A\$>="0" and A\$<="9") or A\$="*" or A\$="#") then RR=-2	'ACK?	
if (AR%(SN,6) and G1%(BT))=0 goto VERBBIT3	'Alarm?	
PO%=4:print A\$(SN,BT+16);:gosub SPKWAIT	'Report alarm	
VERBBIT3 if RR<0 then BT=HU	'Had ACK?	
next		'Next bi
VERBNXT if RR<0 then SN=HU	'Had ACK?	
next		'Next
station		
VERBEX return		
GOODBYE PO%=4:print "P18";:gosub SPKWAIT:return	'Goodbye	
SECURITY TY=3	'Get security code...3 tries	
SECUR2 DT%(1)=20:PO%=5:AA\$=""	'Get security code	
X=len(CO\$(PN))	'Test security code	
if X=0 then return	'No code necessary	
gosub CLRTTONES:PO%=4:print "P14";:gosub SPKWAIT	"Pls enter sec. code"	
SECUR1 if DT%(1)=0 goto MISMATCH	'Out of time, no security	
PO%=5:get A\$		
if A\$="*" goto TEST	'End of code?	
if A\$>="0" and A\$<="9" then AA\$=AA\$+A\$	'Number?	
goto SECUR1		
if X>len(AA\$) goto MISMATCH	'Lengths match?	
TEST for I=1 to X		
if mid\$(AA\$,I,1)<>mid\$(CO\$(PN),I,1) goto MISMATCH	'Mismatch?	

next	
MATCH AK=0:PO%=4:print "P15P16";:gosub SPKWAIT:return	'Match
MISMATCH PO%=4:print "P15P17";:gosub SPKWAIT	'Mismatch..rejected
TY=TY-1	
if TY<=0 then return	'Expended tries?
goto SECUR2	'Go try again
CLRTTONES PO%=5:for I=1 to 20:get A\$:next:return	'Clr touch tones
SPKWAIT PO%=4:print	'Send carriage return to start synthesizer
SPKAGAIN PO%=4:get A\$	'Get status of synthesizer
if A\$="I" then return	'Wait for "I" (idle) indication
goto SPKAGAIN	
HANGUP PO%=5:print "K"	'Hang up phone
return	
OFFHOOK PO%=5:print "L";:return	'Pick up phone
WIRE2 PO%=5:print "A";:return	
DIALOUT if len(PH\$(PN))=0 then return	'Dial PH #(PN)
gosub OFFHOOK	'Off hook
gosub BLANK7:print "Dialing operator at ";PH\$(PN);"...";	
X=3:gosub DELAYX	'Wait 3 sec.
PO%=5:print "A";	'Set modem to 2-wire for dialing
for I=1 to len(PH\$(PN)):A\$=mid\$(PH\$(PN),I,1)	'Get 1 char from phone #
if A\$="-" then X=2:gosub DELAYX:goto NXTCH	'Delay 2 sec. if "-"
print A\$;	'Otherwise send char to dialer
NXTCH next	
X=3:gosub DELAYX:return	'Wait 3 sec for dialing
BLANK7 PO%=0:CC%=0:CR%=56	'Blank LCD line 7
print "	
CC%=0:return	
BLANK8 PO%=0:CC%=0:CR%=64	'Blank LCD line 8
print "	
CC%=0:return	
DELAYX DT%(1)=X	'Delay X seconds
DELAY1 if DT%(1)<>0 goto DELAY1	
return	
CLRSCREEN PO%=0:print chr\$(12):CC%=0:CR%=8:return	
SETADDR V1=32512:V2=V1+16:V3=V2+16	'Start of voted table
gosub CLRSCREEN	
gosub OPENRAM:X=3:gosub DELAYX	'Open RAM & wait for write protect
gosub ADDRESS	'Set address
gosub SETCRCOPS	'Setup for CRC radio TLM
REBOOT print "REBOOTING...PLEASE WAIT":X=2:gosub DELAYX	
poke 4,3:poke 5,136:X=USR(0)	'Jmp to \$8803 (MAIN)

DELAYX DT%(1)=X	'Delay X seconds
DELAY1 if DT%(1)<>0 goto DELAY1	
return	
ADDRESS X=1:print:print "Setting address to";X	
poke V1+3,X:poke V2+3,X:poke V3+3,X:return	'Store new unit address
VOTEXTOY poke V1+Y,X:poke V2+Y,X:poke V3+Y,X:return	'Poke X to VOTDAT,Y...
OPENRAM print "Opening RAM..."	
X=peek(969) and 191:poke 969,X:poke 34800,X:return	'Open RAM
SETCRCOPS print "Setting up CRC flags & com delays..."	
X=1:Y=1:gosub VOTEXTOY	'Setup RAM for CRC, radio..parity
X=22:Y=2:gosub VOTEXTOY	'Baud, stop bits, word length
X=63:Y=10:gosub VOTEXTOY	'Low tones...15 rings
X=9:Y=11:gosub VOTEXTOY	'CRC communications
X=42:Y=12:gosub VOTEXTOY	'Delay=.7 sec before XMIT
X=66:Y=15:gosub VOTEXTOY	'Setup modem connection & MODBUS
return	
SPEDIT gosub CLRSCREEN	'Edit speech strings
print:print:print "Choose station # (1-10)..."	
gosub KBTIX	
if X<1 or X>10 then return	'Watch range
SN=X	
SPEDITAL X=0:gosub SHOWSPST	'Show speech ID strings
gosub BLANK8:print "Choose alarm to change (1-16)..."	
gosub KBTIX	
if X<1 or X>16 goto SPEDIT2	'In range?
Y=X:AS\$(SN,Y)=""	'Blank old string
SPEDIT1 X=0:gosub SHOWSPST	'Show strings now
gosub BLANK8:print "Enter # of next phrase (1-999)..."	
gosub KBTIX	
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>999 goto SPEDITAL	'In range?
A\$=str\$(X):X=len(A\$)-1:A\$=mid\$(A\$,2,X)	'Get phrase ID
AS\$(SN,Y)=AS\$(SN,Y)+"P"+A\$	'Save in speech cmd format
PO%=4:print AS\$(SN,Y)	'Say it
goto SPEDIT1	
SPEDIT2 X=16:gosub SHOWSPST	'Show speech ID strings
gosub BLANK8:print "Choose alarm to change (17-32)..."	
gosub KBTIX	
if X<17 or X>32 then return	'In range?
Y=X:AS\$(SN,Y)=""	'Blank old string
SPEDIT3 X=16:gosub SHOWSPST	'Show strings now
gosub BLANK8:print "Enter # of next phrase (1-999)..."	
gosub KBTIX	
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>999 goto SPEDIT2	'In range?
A\$=str\$(X):X=len(A\$)-1:A\$=mid\$(A\$,2,X)	'Get phrase ID
AS\$(SN,Y)=AS\$(SN,Y)+"P"+A\$	'Save in speech cmd format
PO%=4:print AS\$(SN,Y)	'Say it
goto SPEDIT3	



```

SHOWSPST gosub CLRSCREEN:print "    *** ALARM STRINGS ***"
    for I=1 to 6
    print I+X;AS$(SN,I+X);
    CC%=80:print I+6+X;AS$(SN,I+6+X);
    if I>4 then print:goto SHOWSPST1
    CC%=160:print I+12+X;AS$(SN,I+12+X)
SHOWSPST1 next:return

EDPERSNUM gosub CLRSCREEN
    print "    *** PERSONNEL NUMBER LIST ***":print
    print "    NUMBER    CODE    NUMBER    CODE"
    for I=1 to 4:CC%=0:print I;PH$(I);
    CC%=84:print CO$(I);CC%=128:print I+4;PH$(I+4);
    CC%=212:print CO$(I+4):next
    print "Choose number to change (1-8)...":gosub KBTOA
    if AS<"1" or AS>"8" then return
    I=val(AS):gosub BLANK8:print "Enter new phone # for entry #";I;
    gosub INSTRING:PH$(I)=AA$
    gosub BLANK8:print "Enter new security code for entry #";I;
    gosub INSTRING:X=len(AA$)
    if X<1 goto EDPERSNUM
    AS=left$(AA$,1)
    if (AS>="0" and AS<="9") goto EDPERS1
    AS=right$(AA$,X-1)
    AA$="P"+AS+"#"
EDPERS1 CO$(I)=AA$:goto EDPERSNUM

INSTRING AA$=""
INS1 get AS
    if len(AS)=0 goto INS1
    if AS=chr$(13) or AS=chr$(27) then print:return
    if AS=chr$(8) goto BACKSPACE
    print AS;:AA$=AA$+AS:goto INS1
BACKSPACE print AS;" ";AS;
    if len(AA$)>0 then AA$=left$(AA$,len(AA$)-1)
    goto INS1

TRAINSP PX%=0:PO%=PX%:gosub CLRSCREEN
    print "*** SPEECH EDITOR ***"
    print
    print "1=Record"
    print "2=Playback"
    print "3=Delete"
    print
    print "Enter choice..."
    DT%(1)=300:gosub KEYSTRK
    if X<1 or X>3 then return
    K=1
    'initialize message # to
    on X gosub RECORD,PLAYBACK,DELETE
    goto TRAINSP

RECORD print "Ready to record message #";K;"."
    print "Or enter different number (1 to 999)."
```

'Show strings  
'Col 2

'Col 3

'Have code?  
'Get 1st char  
'Numeric 1st char?  
'Get all but 1st char  
'Put "P" on front, # on back  
'Save security code

'Get string from KB  
'& put in AA\$

'CR or ESC?  
'Backspace?  
'Save, echo, go for more  
'Blank old char

'Enable user to train speech

'get user choice.  
'terminated.

'1, branch to choice.

print "Recording starts and stops with ENTER key: ";	
XZ=K:gosub MSGNUM	
if K=0 then return	'exit if invalid.
if XZ<>K goto RECORD	'Reprompt if new msg #
CM\$="R"+str\$(K):gosub SPEECH	'record command.
if UM\$="" goto GOODREC	'command accepted.
print UM\$:goto RECAGAIN	'Problem, show user message.
GOODREC print:print "Recording message #";K;" ...."	
DT%(1)=300	'give user more than max
LOOKSTOP gosub KEYSTRK	'recording time.
if len(A\$)=0 then return	'user didn't stop.
if asc(A\$)<13 goto LOOKSTOP	'no [ENTER] key yet.
'User stops speech process:	
PO%=PX%:CM\$="C":gosub SPEECH:print UM\$	'Cancel recording
'Above: Show recording time left	
PO%=4:print "P"+str\$(K)	'Say message
RECAGAIN K=K+1:PO%=PX%:print:goto RECORD	'auto advance to next msg.
PLAYBACK print "Ready to playback message #";K;"."	
print "Or enter different number (1 to 999)."	
print "Playback starts with [ENTER] key: ";	
gosub MSGNUM	
if K=0 then return	'exit if invalid msg #.
PO%=5:print "EL";	'Send to phone also
CM\$="P"+str\$(K):gosub SPEECH	'command to speech board.
if UM\$="" goto PLAYING	
print UM\$:goto PLAYAGIN	
PLAYING print:print "Playing message #";K;" ...."	
MOREPLAY gosub SPEECH	'look for end of playback.
if UM\$="" goto MOREPLAY	'still busy.
print UM\$	
PLAYAGIN K=K+1:print:goto PLAYBACK	'auto advance msg #, send
DELETE print:print "1=Delete single message"	
print "2=Delete range"	
print "Enter option (1-2)...":gosub KBTOA	
if A\$="1" goto DELETE1	
if A\$="2" goto DELRANGE	
return	
DELRANGE print:print "Enter lowest message to delete...":gosub KBTOX	
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>999 then return	
LS=X	'Lowest
print:print "Enter highest message to delete...":gosub KBTOX	
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>999 or X<LS then return	
MS=X	'Highes
for K=MS to LS step -1:gosub DELETEK:next:return	
DELETE1 print:print "Enter message # to delete (1-999)":gosub KBTOX	
if XX<0 or X<1 or X>999 then return	
K=X:gosub DELETEK:goto DELETE1	'Delete it
DELETEK print "MSG=";K	
CM\$="D"+str\$(K):gosub SPEECH	'command to speech board.

```

    if UM$="" goto DELTING
    print UM$:return
DELTING print:print "Deleting message #";K;" ...."
PACKING gosub SPEECH
    if UM$="" goto PACKING
    print UM$:return

MSGNUM DT%(1)=60:gosub KEYBOARD
    if AAS=chr$(13) then return
    K=int(XX)
    if K<1 or K>1000 then K=0
    return

SPEECH PO%=4:UM$=""
    if CM$="C" then print CM$;CM$=""
    if CM$<>" " then print CM$:CM$=""
FINEX get AS
    if AS="W" or AS="I" goto TRANSMMSG
    if AS="A" goto FINEX
    UM$=UM$+AS:goto FINEX
TRANSMMSG PO%=PX%
    if UM$="" then return
    if left$(UM$,1)="M" goto TIMELEFT
    N=val(right$(UM$,1))
    on N goto ERM1,ERM2,ERM3,ERM4,ERM5,ERM6
    UM$="":return
TIMELEFT UM$=mid$(UM$,2):MR=val(UM$)
    TL=int(MR*26.5)/100
    UM$="Recording time remaining (sec.)="+str$(TL) 'put into msg.
    return

ERM1 UM$="Out of voice memory.":return
ERM2 UM$="Message already exists for this message #.":return
ERM3 UM$="No message exists for this message #.":return
ERM4 UM$="No message number was specified.":return
ERM5 UM$="Too many characters in message number.":return
ERM6 UM$="Playback message que is full.":return

'KEYBOARD checks the keyboard for user entry.
'For single keystroke enter at KEYSTRK.

KEYBOARD PO%=PX%:AAS="":CF%=0:XX=-1
ANOTHER gosub KEYSTRK
    if len(AS)=0 then AAS="":XX=-1:print:return
    if asc(AS)=13 then AAS=AAS+AS:print:return
    if X<-1 goto ADDCHAR
    if AS="-" and CF%=0 goto ADDCHAR
    if AS"<>". or CF%=2 goto KEYWAIT
    CF%=2
ADDCHAR print A$;AAS=AAS+AS:XX=val(AAS)
    if CF%=0 then CF%=1
KEYWAIT DT%(1)=120:goto ANOTHER
KEYSTRK PO%=PX%:X=-1:get AS
    if len(AS)<>0 goto XVALUE

```

'watch for completion.  
'still busy.  
'Result.

'only an [ENTER].

'out of range.

'speech port.  
'no line feed on cancel.  
'any other command.  
'read speech response.  
'char interchange done.  
'acknowledge useless.  
'save E, M and #.  
'ready for LCD msg.  
'no msg at this time.  
'memory remaining msg.  
'error message, look

# of Kbytes of RAM left.  
'convert to seconds.

'initialize.  
'get next key.  
'no entry.  
'[enter].  
'number.  
'leading minus.  
'allow one dec  
'point.  
'display char  
'& add to str.  
'wait again.  
'new key?  
'evaluate it.



if DT%(1)>0 goto KEYSTRK	'still waiting.
return	'time out.
XVALUE if A\$>="0" and A\$<="9" then X=val(A\$)	'got a digit.
return	
BINMASK X=1 'Setup mask fields	
for I=1 to 15:G1%(I)=X:G0%(I)=X-1:X=X*2:next	
G1%(16)=32768:G0%(16)=32767:return	
'KBTX reads keyboard and puts value in X	
'Allows 120 sec for keystroke	
'At end, if error or CR only, XX=-1, otherwise X has value entered	
KBTX J=CC%:DT%(1)=120:X=0:XX=0:I=0:L=0:B\$=""	'Get KB value to X
KBTX1 if DT%(1)=0 then XX=-1:return	
get A\$	'Get character
if len(A\$)=0 goto KBTX1	
DT%(1)=120	'Restart timer on keystroke
if A\$="C" or A\$="D" or A\$="U" goto CLRIT	
if X<0 and A\$="-" goto CLRIT	'2 "-" signs?
if L<0 and A\$="." goto CLRIT	'2 decimals?
I=I+1:print A\$;	'Count chars received & echo
if A\$="-" then X=-1	'Flag "-"
if I=1 and A\$=chr\$(13) then XX=-1:return	'CR only?
if A\$=chr\$(13) then X=val(B\$):return	
B\$=B\$+A\$:goto KBTX1	'Save char & go for more
CLRIT CC%=J:for K=1 to I:print " ";:next:CC%=J:goto KBTX	'Clr entry
KBTOA DT%(1)=120	'Wait up to 120 sec. for keystroke
KB1 if DT%(1)=0 then A\$="C":return	'Timeout?
get A\$	
if len(A\$)=0 goto KB1	
return	'Return with keystroke in A\$
KBTOXTT gosub CLRTTONES	'Get KB value to X (touchtone)
J=CC%:X=0:XX=0:I=0:L=0:B\$=""	
KBTOXTT1 gosub KBTOATT	'Get 1 char.
if A\$="C" then XX=-1:return	'Timed out?
if A\$="#" then A\$="."	'Use # as dp
if L<0 and A\$="." goto CLRTT	'2 decimals?
I=I+1	'Count char rcvd
if I=1 and A\$="*" then X=-1:XX=-2:return	'CR only?
if A\$="*" then X=val(B\$):return	
B\$=B\$+A\$:goto KBTOXTT1	'Save char & go for more
CLRTT goto KBTOXTT	'Clr entry
KBTOATT DT%(1)=20	'Wait for touchtone keystroke
gosub CLRTTONES	'First clear tones
KB1T if DT%(1)=0 then A\$="C":return	'Timeout?
PO%=5:get A\$	
if A\$>="0" and A\$<="9" then return	'Have char?
if A\$="*" or A\$="#" then return	'Ditto
goto KB1T	

```

SETTIME gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new day of week:"
    print "1=Sun, 2=Mon, 3=Tue, 4=Wed"
    print "5=Thu, 6=Fri, 7=Sat";:gosub KBTOA
    if A$<"1" or A$>"7" goto MONTHIN
    CK%(6)=val(A$)
MONTHIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new month (1-12):":input I
    if I<1 or I>12 goto DAYOFMONTH
    CK%(4)=I
DAYOFMONTH gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter day of month (1-31):":input I
    if I<1 or I>31 goto YEARIN
    CK%(3)=I
YEARIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new year (0-99):":input I
    if I<0 or I>99 goto HOURIN
    CK%(5)=I
HOURIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new hour (0-23):":input I
    if I<0 or I>23 goto MINUTEIN
    CK%(2)=I
MINUTEIN gosub TIMENOW:print "Enter new min. (0-59):":input I
    if I<0 or I>59 then return
    CK%(1)=I:CK%(0)=0:return

TIMENOW gosub CLRSCREEN:gosub RTC
    print "Present date/time:":JJ$:return

*****Setup RTC string in JJ$:*****

RTC I=CK%(6)
    if I<1 or I>7 then JJ$=" ":goto SKIPDAY
    I=3*(CK%(6)-1)+1:C0=CK%(1)
    JJ$=mid$("SUNMONTUEWEDTHUFRISAT",I,3)+" "
SKIPDAY I=4:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ "/"
    I=3:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ "/"
    I=5:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ " "
    I=2:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+chr$(58)
    I=1:gosub TIMEX :JJ$=JJ$+ " ":return
TIMEX A$=str$(CK%(I))
    IF len(A$)<3 then JJ$=JJ$+"0"+right$(A$,1):return
    JJ$=JJ$+right$(A$,2):return

'CALMAN calibration routines
'Interacts with user to gather coefficients for 2 point calibration

'For analog input calibration:
'    M and B are stored in AM() and AB() respectively
'    To avoid losing cal when editing program, the calibration
'    constants are stored in the reserved area from
'    $1F00 through $1FFF. These are loaded by CALINIT upon
'    boot up. A total of 32 analog channels can be stored in this
'    area. This routine allocates space for 24 analog inputs, and
'    8 analog outputs. They are arranged thus:
'        $1F00-$1F03=AM(1)*65536
'        $1F04-$1F07=AB(1)*65536
'        $1F08-$1F0B=AM(2)*65536

```

'Day of week  
'Month  
'Day of month  
'Year  
'Hours:  
'Minutes  
'read clock & format to 2 chars.

```

'
'          $1FC0-$1FC3=OM(1)*65536
'          $1FC4-$1FC7=OB(1)*65536
'
'In realtime operation, result would be:
'      result(I)=AM(I)*AI%(I)+AB(I) for inputs 1 to 11
'      result(I)=AM(I)/AI%(I)+AB(I) for inputs 12 and up.
'
'For analog output calibration:
'      M and B are stored in OM() and OB() respectively
'
'In realtime operation, result would be:
'      AO%(I)=OM(I)*value(I)+OB(I)
'
'CALINIT reads reserved user area and gathers saved cal coefficients.
'      Should be executed at beginning of program.
'
CALINIT for I=1 to 11
    II=(I-1)*8:gosub CALRAMINX
    AM(I)=X/65536
    II=(I-1)*8+4:gosub CALRAMINX
    AB(I)=X/65536
next
return
'Get AM() cal value to X
'Scale down and save
'Get AB() cal value to X
'Scale down & save

CALRAMINX J=7936+II
X=peek(J)+256*peek(J+1)+65536*peek(J+2)
XX=peek(J+3) and 128
II=peek(J+3) and 127
X=X+16777216*(II)
if XX=0 then return
X=-X:return
'Get X from reserved area, byte J
'Get sign
'Get MS byte, no sign

CALRAMOTX J=7936+II:II%=0
if X<0 then II%=128:X=-X
X=X*65536:XX=int(X/16777216)
X1%=XX and 127 or II%:poke J+3,X1%
X=X-XX*16777216:X1%=int(X/65536):poke J+2,X1%
X=X-X1%*65536:X1%=int(X/256):poke J+1,X1%
X=X-X1%*256:poke J,int(X):return
'Save X to location in reserved area, byte J
'Get sign of X
'MS byte (1)
'Byte (2)*****
'Byte (3)*****
'LS byte (4)

CALIN gosub CLRSCREEN
print "Enter input channel to calibrate."
print "Allowed range is 1 through 11, 0 exits":input X
if X<1 or X>11 goto CALDONE
CH=int(X)
print "Apply known low value to analog input";CH
print "Key in corresponding engrg. units value.":input X
A1=X:A2=AI%(CH)
print "Apply known high value to analog input";CH
print "Key in corresponding engrg. units value.":input X
A3=X:A4=AI%(CH)
if CH>11 then A2=1/A2:A4=1/A4
if abs(A2-A4)>.000001 goto COMPUT
'Save channel we're calibrating
'Save it and A/D output
'Save it and A/D output
'1/AI%(I) if expansion A/D

```



print "Input value error...restarting cal."	
for I=1 to 1000:next	'Delay
goto CALIN	
COMPUT M=(A1-A3)/(A2-A4)	'Compute M
B=A1-M*A2	'and B
'Now show result of this calibration	
gosub CLRSCREEN	'Clear the LCD
A2=100:A3=0.5	'Use for significance control
CALLOOP CR%=8:CC%=0	'Set display cursor location
print "Present AI";CH;"=";AI%(CH);" "	'Show user A/D input
if CH<12 then A1=int((M*AI%(CH)+B)*A2+A3)/A2	'Control significance
if CH>11 then A1=int((M/AI%(CH)+B)*A2+A3)/A2	'Expansion AI's
print "Engrg. value=";A1;" "	'Show resulting value
print "Key in 1 to save"	
print "Key in 2 to discard"	
CAL1 get A\$	
if len(A\$)=0 goto CALLOOP	'Watch for keystroke
if A\$<>"1" goto CALIN	
AM(CH)=M:AB(CH)=B	'Save coefficients
X=AM(CH):II=(CH-1)*8:gosub CALRAMOTX	'Put in reserved area
X=AB(CH):II=(CH-1)*8+4:gosub CALRAMOTX	'Ditto
goto CALIN	'Return for more
CALDONE print "Exiting calibration routines."	
for I=1 to 1000:next:return	'Delay & exit



# INDEX

- \$, 72
- %, 72
- ?, 72
- @, 72
- ^, 73
- 2-wire, 53, 55
- 4-wire, 53, 55
- A/D, 22
- AA\$, 75
- ABS, 79
- AC%, 38
- Adjustable gain, 21
- adjustable gain amp, 5
- AFB, 125
- AI%, 21, 22, 75, 102
- AIO, 123
- ALERT, 53, 55
- ALERT Tone set, 5
- Analog I/O Expansion, 9
- Analog input, 102
- analog input, 111
- Analog inputs, 5
- analog inputs, 21, 25, 75
- Analog output, 103
- Analog outputs, 5
- analog outputs, 25, 75
- AND, 78, 82
- Anemometer, 21
- anemometer, 39
- Anemometer input, 5
- Ans/originate, 56
- answer tone, 55
- AO%, 25, 31, 75, 103
- AR%, 75, 89
- arithmetic, 77
- Arrays, 74
- ASC, 84
- ASCII, 133
- AT%, 75, 89
- Attempted Divide by Zero, 135
- autodial, 106
- backlight, 40, 49
- BARGRAPH.LIB, 48
- BARGRAPHS, 47
- Base, 5
- BASIC interpreter, 69
- battery backup, 104
- battery charge, 40
- battery charger, 104
- battery voltage, 23
- BAUD RATE, 18
- Baud rate, 51, 56
- Bell 103, 51
- bidirectional transfers, 91
- buffer, 90
- buffers, 52
- bus voltage, 23
- Busy signal, 54
- calibration, 31
- CALIN, 31
- CALINIT, 31
- CC%, 44, 75
- character mode, 49
- chip select, 61
- CHIPPAGE, 66
- CHR\$, 85
- CK%, 58, 75, 103, 104
- CLEAR, 18, 79
- clock/calendar, 58, 75, 104
- CLRSCRENC, 43, 48
- CLRSCRENG, 43
- CO%, 21, 38
- cock/calendar, 75
- Column position, 44
- COM, 128
- Command mode, 16
- comment, 71
- Communication board, 10
- communications, 89
- communications board, 128
- Complex String, 135
- CONT, 77
- Continue Error, 135
- contrast, 44, 112
- controlling relays, 101
- CONVERT.EXE, 70
- COS, 79
- CR%, 44, 75
- CRC, 5, 17, 53, 89
- CRC-16, 89
- CTRL K, 16, 70, 73
- CTRL T, 16, 73
- CURRENT CONSUMPTION, 11
- current loop, 25, 103
- cursor, 44
- DATA, 78
- Data Type Mismatch, 135
- DB9, 17
- DEF FNx, 80
- DFB, 40, 43, 125
- DI%, 35, 75, 102
- DIAGNOS7, 112
- DIAGNOSX, 13, 51, 89
- Dial tone, 54
- dialing, 54
- Digital I/O Expansion, 9
- Digital inputs, 5
- digital inputs, 35, 75
- digital outputs, 39, 75
- DIM, 74
- DIO, 43
- direct commands, 69
- Divide by Zero, 135
- DO%, 39, 41, 75, 102
- DT%, 58, 75, 103
- DU%, 37, 43, 75
- DX%, 37, 75
- editing programs, 70
- EMF, 112
- END, 77
- error messages, 134
- EXP, 80
- Expansion, 5
- fault trapping, 76
- flash a digital output, 102
- Floating, 74
- Floating array, 74
- Floating Point, 74
- FN, 80
- FOR, 82
- FRE, 87
- Function Call Parameter, 134
- fuse, 105
- FW%, 75, 92
- GET, 54, 86
- GOSUB, 83
- GOTO, 83
- grid lines, 64, 66
- grounding, 111
- I/O, 21, 86
- IF, 83
- IF..GOTO, 83
- IF..THEN, 83
- Illegal Direct Command, 135
- indirect commands, 69
- INPUT, 86



## INDEX

- input/output, 86
- INT, 80
- Integer, 74
- Integer array, 74
- Invalid Subscript, 135
  
- kana characters, 49
- key, 53
- keyboard, 49
  
- labels, 71
- LCD, 43, 48, 112
- leap year, 58
- LEFT\$, 85
- LEN, 85
- LET, 78
- LFB, 129
- lightning, 112
- LIST, 18, 76
- lithium, 61
- Lithium battery, 105
- LOG, 80
- Long String, 135
- Loop Impedance, 104
- lost program, 111
- Low power field board, 10
  
- Main Board, 9
- main board, 114
- memory, 59
- memory map, 137
- MID\$, 85
- MIO, 43
- MODBUS, 5, 16, 94
- MODE, 56
- Modem, 10
- modem board, 53
- modem port, 51
- Monitor mode, 16
- MUX amplifier, 11
  
- NEW, 18
- NEXT, 82
- Next Without For, 134
- NOT, 78, 82
  
- offhook, 55
- ON, 84
- ON..GOSUB, 84
- ON..GOTO, 84
- onhook, 55
- optical encoder, 38
- Optical Field board, 10
- OR, 78, 82
  
- Out of Data, 134
- Out of Memory, 135
- Overflow, 134
  
- P1%, 46, 75
- P2%, 46, 75
- P3%, 46, 75
- page select, 61
- Parity, 51, 56
- PD%, 37, 75
- PEEK, 79
- PFB, 124
- Playback, 60
- PLOT, 46
- plot, 64, 75
- plot size, 65
- PLOT(), 68
- plotting, 46, 63
- plotting to printer, 63
- PO%, 52, 75, 87
- POKE, 79
- port 2, 89
- PORT 5, 55
- power, 13
- precedence, 77
- PRINT, 87
- printer port, 19, 56
- program loading, 18
- programming port, 13
- Protected Field Board, 9
- protected memory, 75
- PRWATCH, 57
- pulse counters, 75
- pulse counting, 37, 38
- pulse duration, 37, 75
- pulse duration outputs, 43
  
- QMODEM, 13, 17
  
- RAM Bank, 9
- RAM bank, 5, 60, 63, 94, 98, 117
- RAM window, 61
- RAM2, 66
- RAMIT, 65
- READ, 78
- real time clock, 58, 103, 104, 112
- Record, 60
- Relay, 39
- Relay Field Board, 10
- Relay outputs, 5
- relay outputs, 43
- REM, 87
- repair policy, 136
- RESTORE, 79
  
- RETURN, 84
- Return Without GOSUB, 134
- RFB, 43
- RIGHT\$, 85
- Ringback, 54
- RND, 80
- Row position, 44
- RS232, 50, 56
- RTC, 71
- RTCAL, 31
- RUG6, 4, 40
- RUG7, 4, 22, 130
- RUG8, 4, 40
- RUN, 70, 77
- Run mode, 16
  
- sample interval, 22
- serial port, 50, 70
- SGN, 81
- SIN, 81
- SLEEP, 5, 38
- special characters, 49, 72
- Speech, 5, 9
- speech, 53, 55, 59, 118
- SQR, 81
- statement, 70
- status input, 102
- STOP, 77
- Stop bits, 56
- stop bits, 51
- storage required by variables, 74
- Store & forward, 5
- store and forward, 75, 92
- STOREXI, 67
- STR\$, 85
- String, 74
- String array, 74
- string concatenation, 77
- strings, 84
- subscript, 74
- Syntax, 134
- Synthesizer, 60
- synthesizer, 118
  
- TAN, 81
- telemetry radio, 106
- temperature, 21, 23
- terminal port, 51
- text transfers, 92
- THEN, 83
- time delay, 103
- timers, 58, 75
- tipper bucket, 39
- touchtone, 54

## INDEX

transducer, 104  
transmitter, 55  
transmitter delay, 90  
Transmitter key, 55  
transmitter key, 53  
troubleshooting, 111

Undefined Function, 135  
Undefined Statement, 135  
unprotected memory, 75  
USR, 62, 88

VAL, 86  
variable name, 73  
voted memory, 17

WAIT, 88  
watchdog, 53  
watchdog timer, 58, 76  
Windows Terminal, 17  
Word length, 51, 56  
write protection, 59, 105

Z\$, 62, 75

101	General
102	General
103	General
104	General
105	General
106	General
107	General
108	General
109	General
110	General
111	General
112	General
113	General
114	General
115	General
116	General
117	General
118	General
119	General
120	General
121	General
122	General
123	General
124	General
125	General
126	General
127	General
128	General
129	General
130	General
131	General
132	General
133	General
134	General
135	General
136	General
137	General
138	General
139	General
140	General
141	General
142	General
143	General
144	General
145	General
146	General
147	General
148	General
149	General
150	General
151	General
152	General
153	General
154	General
155	General
156	General
157	General
158	General
159	General
160	General
161	General
162	General
163	General
164	General
165	General
166	General
167	General
168	General
169	General
170	General
171	General
172	General
173	General
174	General
175	General
176	General
177	General
178	General
179	General
180	General
181	General
182	General
183	General
184	General
185	General
186	General
187	General
188	General
189	General
190	General
191	General
192	General
193	General
194	General
195	General
196	General
197	General
198	General
199	General
200	General



**RUGID COMPUTER**  
6305 Elizan Dr. NW  
Olympia, WA 98502

**360.866.4492 FAX 360.866.8074**

**RUCID**

**Document 392080**